日常英语

秒杀!

SecKill!

DAILY ENGLISH

说这些就够了

你知道英语也可以“秒杀”吗？

主编◎金利

只要找准目标，手快嘴快脑子快，一样可以在短时间内掌握**最有用**、**最地道**的英语

日常英语千变万化，一万句都不嫌多，不过只要掌握了这本书中的英语就够了

面对再多情景、再多状况，都可以轻松应对

石油工业出版社

ÓÉ Foxit PDF Editor ±à¼-
°æÈ¨ËùÓÐ (c) by Foxit Software Company, 2004
½öÓÃÓÚÆÀ¹À¡£

- android与iphone及ipad开发书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- c、c++、c#语言pdf书籍及vip视频教程 c、c++、c#、vc等-------持续不断更新中.....
- delphi《书籍》及《视频》教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- E网情深VIP系列视频教程 黑客破解菜鸟修练班，VB编程学习班，仿站学习培训，免杀培训，个人系统攻防系列教程，服务器搭建学习班，PHOTOSHOP平面设计班，基础制作论坛（论坛网站搭建），网赚系列教程，网站建设教程，网站漏洞基础，远程控制教程，软件破解班，脚本漏洞提权班
- IT9网络学院VIP系列视频教程 免杀培训班，VMware虚拟机，零基础学习C语言，网游外挂开发精品系列语音教程（外挂教程学习必备研修31课全），VB语言教程30课全，Delphi编程到精通，远程控制软件，加密解密班，网络安全与黑客攻防培训，从入门到精通完整系统化学习C++编程，从入门到精通零基础学习汇编，wordpress教程(个人博客系统49课全)，外行人做易语言盗号和钓鱼程序语音教程 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- Java书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- photoshop、CorelDRAW、AutocAD等图像处理书籍及vip视频教程 -------持续不断更新中.....
- powerbuilder书籍大全
- Visual Basic语言vip视频教程及pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- windows、linux系统开发、系统封装等pdf书籍及VIP视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《3DS Max》pdf书籍
- 《汇编语言》、《反汇编》及《调试》pdf书籍及vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库 编程开发，家居美食，儿童益智，人物传记，增强记忆，快速阅读
- 信息系统项目管理师、网络工程师、系统分析师等软考类书籍
- 华中红客系列vip视频教程 脚本攻防培训班，源码免杀培训班，Css语言培训班，C语言，Dreamweaver网页设计，html网页设计培训班，PC安全班， php脚本语言培训班，VMWare虚拟机专题，webshell提权培训班，防站教程，零基础免杀培训班，刷钻速成班，脱壳破解班，外挂编写班，网络赚钱培训班，网站入侵培训班
- 外挂、驱动、逆向及封包视频教程 郁金香、独立团、夜猫论坛、天都吧、看流星论坛、一切从零开始等等
- 安全中国系列vip视频教程 易语言软件编程培训班，ASP.net网站开发项目实战培训班
- 我的收藏
- 按键精灵及TC脚本开发软件视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....

当前位置：/《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库

文件名 ⇕

PDF电子书专题库，内容详尽，每天不断更新！！

- 办公类软件使用指南
- 医学
- 历史人物传记
- 哲学宗教
- 外语资料（除英语外） （除英语外）
- 官场类小说
- 建筑工程类
- 情感生活类小说
- 政治军事
- 教育学习科普大全
- 文学理论
- 智力开发、增强记忆、快速阅读技巧大全
- 社会生活
- 科学技术
- 程序编程类
- 经济管理
- 网络安全及管理
- 网赚系列
- 美食小吃烹饪煲汤大全
- 课外读物

本网盘内容太多，持续不断更新，发布各类视频教程、pdf书籍，包括破解、加解密、外挂辅助制作，易语言培训教程、编程语言、网页制作等等，教程及书籍仅用于学习,如用于商业或非法用途的后果自负！

网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM

- VIP培训教程，易语言黑月VIP视频教程，天都网易语言系列培训教程(100集全)，集中营易语言学习视频(80集)
- 棉猴系列vip视频教程 gh0st远控控制源码讲解教程，套接字编程，DLL程序编写，键盘监听驱动程序编写，驱动基础教程，AsyncSelect模型QQ程序教程，C++语言入门基础，NB5.5源码分析教程
- 游戏开发pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 炒股投资pdf书籍及视频教程 短线高手系列，短线天王系列，操盘论道系列，翻倍黑马，看盘快速入门，庄家手法大曝光等等。 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- 热门小说集中营 傲世九重天，网游之三国时代，武动乾坤
- 甲壳虫VIP教程全集 asp教程，Delphi培训班，FLASH培训班，Java培训班，linux培训班，PHP培训班，源码免杀班，甲壳虫C++，脚本功防班，免杀班初、中、高级班，破解班，源码免杀班，脱壳班，易语言培训班，无特征码免杀，网站架构培训班，外挂高级班，外挂初级班第1、2部
- 破解、免杀、入侵、脱壳、攻防及漏洞分析系列VIP视频教程（80多部） 天草、黑客动画吧等等--------持续不断更新中....
- 网站建设相关的pdf书籍及各种vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 网赚、淘宝系列vip视频教程 网赚30天新人魔鬼训练，屠龙网赚团队vip课程，站长大学网赚视频（50课全），图腾团队日赚1000元竞价行销教程，屠龙团队淘宝宝贝卖疯系列，站群网赚系列，淘宝开店视频，红星挂机日赚10元，百万流量系列，漂流瓶圣手全自动挂机引，贴吧邮件定向营销疯狂成交量月入万元
- 英语学习资料百科大全 不断更新。。。
- 饭客论坛系列VIP视频教程 脚本入侵班，黑客之免杀教程，易语言教程，无线网络攻防教程，入侵教程，delphi系列教程，黑客基础入门
- 黑客书籍 有关黑客、安全、加解密技术等等----------持续不断更新中.....
- 黑手安全网VIP系列视频教程 DIV+CSS网页布局，Dreamweaver教程，flsah动画教程，photoshop教程，跟我一起学C++课程，抓鸡
- 黑鹰、黑基、黑防、黑盾vip系列视频教程 破解提高班66课全，SQL注入，ASP注入教程，完完全全学会抓肉鸡，脱壳破解教程50课全，提权班，C语言特训班26讲全，黑客脚本特训班，黑客工具特训班，dedecms仿站教程，VC编写远控30课全，网页美工特训班，木马免杀特训班，驱动开发技术VIP培训班，外挂破解等等。

- [电脑世界的通关密语：电脑编程基础].(杉浦贤).滕永红.扫描版.pdf
- [程序语言的奥妙：算法解读（四色全彩）].(杉浦贤).李克秋.扫描版.pdf
- [差错：软件错误的致命影响].(帕伯斯).邝宇恒等.扫描版.pdf
- [算法之道（第2版）].邹恒明.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：深入学习MongoDB].(霍多罗夫).巨成等.扫描版.pdf
- [深入浅出WPF].刘铁猛.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言·云动力（云计算时代的新型编程语言）].樊虹剑.扫描版.pdf
- [精通.NET互操作：P/ Invoke、C++ Interop和COM Interop].黄际洲等.扫描版.pdf
- [编程的奥秘：.NET软件技术学习与实践].金旭亮.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：学习OpenCV（中文版）].(布拉德斯基等).于仕琪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言编程].许式伟等.扫描版.pdf 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- [MySQL技术内幕：SQL编程].姜承尧.扫描版.pdf
- [Tomcat权威指南（第2版）].(布里泰恩等).吴豪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Ext江湖].大漠穷秋.扫描版.pdf
- [IT名人堂·Oracle DBA突击：帮你赢得一份DBA职位].张晓明.扫描版.pdf

Total: 77 1 2 3 4 5 6 ›

HTTP://WLSAM168.400GB.COM

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

秒杀！日常英语说这些就够了/金利主编.
—北京：石油工业出版社，2011.11
ISBN 978-7-5021-8299-1
Ⅰ.秒…
Ⅱ.金…
Ⅲ.英语-口语-自学参考资料
Ⅳ.H319.9
中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字（2011）第029243号

秒杀！日常英语说这些就够了
主编　金　利

出版发行：石油工业出版社
（北京安定门外安华里2区1号楼 100011）
网址：www.petropub.com.cn
编辑部：(010)64251389　营销部：(010)64523604
经　销：　全国新华书店
印　刷：　北京晨旭印刷厂

2012年1月第1版　2012年1月第1次印刷
880×1230毫米　开本：1/32　印张：8.625
字数：296千字

定价：24.80元（超值馈赠MP3光盘一张）
（如出现印装质量问题，我社发行部负责调换）
版权所有，翻印必究

前言

你有没有发现学了这么多年的英语，临到用时却不知道该怎么说？并不是你真的不认识那些单词，也不是你的发音不准确，而是你在需要开口时却不知道怎么表达。是你的表达能力差吗？当然不是，说中文时你的表达完全没问题啊，那这是为什么呢？

造成这种现象的原因有很多，其一就是传统的英语教学模式让很多人学的都是“哑巴英语”，多数人在苦心学习英语多年后，却发现在面对老外时连一句完整的英语也说不出来，更别提说地道的英语了；其二是我们在学习英语时更注重应试，而不是使用。很多学生学习英语就是为了考试，而不是把英语当成一种工具，当成一种语言能力；其三，人们缺乏语境和情景的练习，这就让学习者无法明确表达自己的意思。针对这三个问题，本书分别给出了应对策略，并集合了以下优点：

1. 循序渐进地练习，实用第一。本书首先从常用句子下手，由浅入深，先学习主题句子；然后再从小对话入手，根据语境，进一步熟悉这些

句子的用法，并在每个小对话下，给出可替换的句子，让读者掌握多种表达方式，增加练习口语的素材。

2. 内容全面，经典语料库。本书总共包含50个日常常见主题、600个日常常用词汇、2000个日常常用句子、500个日常常见情景对话，囊括了衣、食、住、行、学习、工作、贸易等日常英语的各个方面，可做口语学习的经典语料库，随需随查。

3. 地道美语，张口即来。书中所有对话都是老外常说的经典表达方式及俚语，体现不同场合的语言交际特点，对话语言环境真实，情景意念生动有趣，语言范例标准地道，语言表达轻松上口。书中细分情景，在不同的场合选用贴切的语言，免去了读者不知道说什么的烦恼，也让读者再也不用担心说错话或说话不得当了。

4. 语言轻松，趣味性强。与其他口语书严肃死板的教条风格不同，本书语言轻松诙谐，贴近生活，好似是朋友在耳边娓娓道来。用活泼的语言讲述了各个句子的使用场合，文字与内容的趣味性使本书更具有可读性。

5. 讲解细致，知识性强。本书的每个小对话旁边都有对单词和句型的详细讲解，归纳了常用词汇和实用句型，方便读者学习，加深读者对本话题的理解，扩大读者的知识面。

编 者

目录

Chapter One 日常生活

介绍家人 …… 2

作息起居 …… 10

日常闲聊 …… 17

Chapter Two 饮食就餐

家常便饭 …… 24

外出就餐 …… 32

Chapter Three 租房住房

租房 …… 42

乔迁之喜 …… 51

房屋设备 …… 55

Chapter Four 外出办事

在酒店 …… 62

在银行 …… 69

在海关 …… 75

在医院 …… 81

Chapter Five 影视演出

去看电影 …… 88
电视节目 …… 95
看舞台剧 …… 100

Chapter Six 节假日

传统佳节 …… 106
西方节日 …… 112
观光旅游 …… 117
逛街购物 …… 127

Chapter Seven 感情生活

暖昧关系 …… 136
甜美爱情 …… 142
爱情裂缝 …… 151

Chapter Eight 休闲娱乐

兴趣爱好 …… 158
泡吧狂欢 …… 165
齐聚一堂 …… 171

Chapter Nine 交通工具

交通状况 …… 180
自驾出游 …… 187
公共交通 …… 196

Chapter Ten 网络情缘

网上冲浪 …… 206

网上情缘 …… 212

Chapter Eleven 邀请拜访

发出邀请 …… 220

拜访友人 …… 227

临行辞别 …… 234

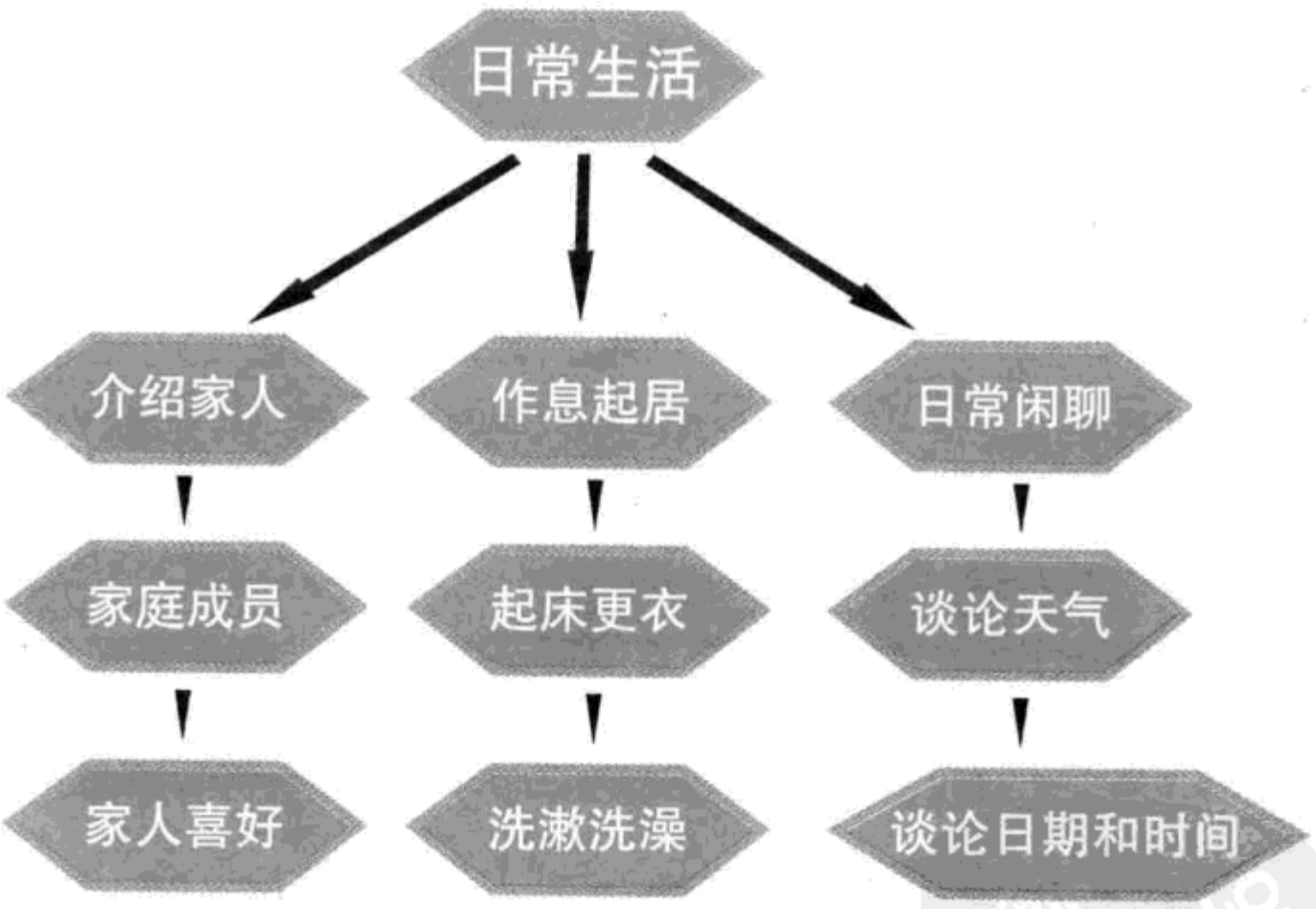
Chapter Twelve 全新的开始

发型 …… 242

衣饰 …… 252

时尚潮人 …… 258

Chapter One
日常生活



介绍家人

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

描述家人时，You May Say

❶ 他长得怎么样？ What does he look like?

❷ 她身材怎么样？ How's her figure?

❸ 你爸爸是做什么的？ What does you father do?

❹ 她的眉型很好看。 She has perfect eyebrows.

❺ 他的理解能力很强。 He's quick on the uptake.

❻ 我的姐姐长得很像我妈妈。 My sister has got my mother's features.

介绍家人喜好时，You May Say

❶ 你的爱好是什么？ What're your hobbies?

❷ 我最喜欢购物。 I like shopping most.

❸ 我的阿姨是烹饪专家。 My aunt is an expert on cooking.

介绍个人习惯时，You May Say

❶ 你有什么特殊的习惯吗？ Do you have any special habits?

❷ 他养成了游泳的习惯。 He's made a habit of swimming.

分配家务时，You May Say

❶ 我妻子饭后要洗衣服。 My wife has to do the washing after dinner.

❷ 她做饭时，我在旁边做帮手。 I give her a hand when she is cooking.

❸ 我整个周末都忙于做家务。 I was up to my ears in housework this weekend.



这个场景，那个状况



朋友是独生子女，没有兄弟姐妹；得知你有个弟弟时很感兴趣，想问问你们俩长得像不像……

他长得怎么样?

A: What does he look like? 他长得怎么样?
B: He's bony. 他很瘦。

❶ What about his looks? 他长得怎么样?
= Describe him.

❷ He's skinny. 他很瘦。
He's thin.

❸ He is a really good looking man! 他长得真帅!
= He's really good looking!
= He's so handsome!
= He's very attractive.
= He has those killer looks.

➢ bony
bony 来自名词 bone（骨头），意思是“瘦的，瘦骨嶙峋的”，相当于 skinny 和 thin。

➢ killer looks
killer looks可不是“杀手的容貌”的意思，而是表示容貌非常令人惊艳。



大头贴里看起来，男友的姐姐长得非常漂亮，就是不知道身材怎么样……

她身材怎么样?

A: How's her figure? 她身材怎么样?
B: She's slim. 她很苗条。

❶ What's his body like? 他体型怎么样?

❷ She's slender. 她很苗条。
= She's wiry.

❸ She's plump. 她很丰满。
= She's a little chubby/chunky.

➢ slender
slender在这里表示“苗条的”，它还能表示“细长的，微薄的”。

= She's a little overweight.

= She's big boned.

④ She's got a nice shape. 她曲线很优美。

= She's got great curves/figures.

= She's got a body to die for.

= She's has an hourglass figure.

➢ chubby

chubby 意为“丰满的，圆胖的”，相当于 chunky，但是 chunky 更侧重指“矮胖的”。

➢ die for

die for在此表示“渴望”，相当于long for。它还能表示“为了……而死”。

3 想跟朋友介绍你父母的职位时，你可以说：

你爸爸是做什么的?

A: What does your father do? 你爸爸是做什么的?

B: My father is a teacher. 我爸爸是一名教师。

① What's your brother? 你哥哥是做什么的?

= What's job does your brother do?

= What does your brother do for a living?

② My sister is a nurse. 我姐姐是位护士。

= My sister works as a nurse.

= My sister works for a hospital.

（我姐姐在医院工作。）

③ I'm a government employee. 我是国家公务员。

= I work for the government.

= I'm employed by the government.

④ She is self-employed. 她是个体经营者。

= She works for herself.

➢ What do you do?

跟某人初次见面，不确定他是学生还是在工作，便可问：What do you do for a living? 也可简单地说：What do you do?

➢ Career

表示职业的词有：barber 理发师、gardener 园丁、salesman推销员、typist 打字员、operator 话务员、journalist 新闻记者、dentist 牙科医生等。

4 好友把他的全家福照片拿给你看，你忍不住要赞美几句，这时你就可以说：

眉型真好看。

A: She has perfect eyebrows. 她的眉型很好看。

B: I know. I wonder if she gets them waxed. 我知道。我在想她是不是修过。

❶ Her eyebrows are nicely shaped. 她的眉型真好看。
= I wish I had her eyebrows. （真希望我的眉毛也能像她那样。）
❷ She has an oval face. 她有张鹅蛋脸。
❸ He has a long face. 他有张长脸。
❹ He has a round face. 他有张圆脸。
❺ She's got gorgeous hair. 她的头发很美。
❻ She looks old for her age.
她看起来要比实际年龄大一些。
= She looks older than she is.

➢ wax
wax 在这里做动词，表示“修眉”；它还能做句词，表示“蜡”。

➢ oval
oval意为“椭圆的”，oval face表示“鹅蛋脸”。

5 形容别人的性格、阅历时，你可以说：

理解能力很强。

A: Wow, he's quick on the uptake. 哇，他的理解能力很强。
B: Yeah, he's only been at the job a month, and he's already been promoted.
是啊，他才走马上任一个月就得到升职了。

❶ He's a fast learner. 他的理解能力很强。
= He has a quick mind. = He's got a quick wit.
❷ He's efficient. 他很有效率。
= He really gets things done.
❸ He's got street smarts. 他有丰富的常识。
= He has a lot of common sense.
❹ She's blunt. 她很直率。
= She always says what she's thinking.

➢ street smarts
smart指一个人很聪敏，或衣服穿得很讲究。但是在这里smarts 是名词，后面还有s。street smarts表示“城市环境中机警生存的能力，知悉城市世态的精明干练”。

6 想说谁和谁长得很像，却又不知道怎么开口？这时，你可以说：

我姐长得很像我妈妈。

A: Your sister is very pretty. 你的姐姐很漂亮。
B: Yes. My sister has got my mother's features.
是的，我姐姐长得很像我妈妈。

❶ My father takes after my grandpa.
我的爸爸长得很像我的爷爷。
= My father looks like my grandpa.
= My father is like my grandpa in looks.

❷ You and your sister are as like as two peas.
你和你姐姐就像一个模子刻出来的一样。
= There is an uncommon likeness between you and your sister.
= You and your sister are exactly alike.

❸ He resembles his father very much in character.
在性格上，他非常像他父亲。
= He strongly resembles his father in character.

❹ She is an improved edition of her mother.
她长得像她母亲，但胜过她母亲。

➢ take after
take after的意思是“长得像，效仿，学习”。从小到大，长辈都会让我们学习好榜样，“学习好榜样”就可以表示为take after the best example.

➢ as like as two peas
as like as two peas的意思是“一模一样”，是俚语，如：They are as like as two peas. 他们俩长得一模一样。

➢ resemble
resemble 的意思是“看起来像，显得像，像，效仿”。“在……上很像”通常用介词in，如：They resemble each other in size. 二者大小相似。

7 要了解别人，当然要从其爱好下手，这时，你就可以说：

你有什么爱好?

A: What're your hobbies? 你有什么爱好?
B: I like shopping most. 我最喜欢购物了。

❶ Do you have any hobby?
你有什么爱好吗?
= Does your sister have any hobby?
= What do you like most?

❷ My brother likes hiking.
我哥哥最喜欢徒步旅行。
= Hiking is my brother's favorite.

❸ Playing tennis remains my mother's major hobby.
打网球仍是我妈妈的主要爱好。

➢ hobby
hobby的意思是“业余爱好，兴趣”。具体爱好还有：reading 读书、painting 绘画、photography 摄影、gardening 园艺、traveling旅游、angling 钓鱼，等等。

8 想表达某人很擅长做某事时，你可以说：

她是个烹饪专家。

A: I love your aunt's cooking. 我喜欢你阿姨做的饭。

B: You know cooking is not a chore for her. It's her hobby. She is an expert on cooking. 你知道，做饭对她来说可不是家务杂活。那是她的爱好。她是个烹饪专家呢。

My sister is good at cooking.

我妹妹是烹饪高手。

= My sister is skilled in cooking.

= My sister is accomplished in cooking.

= My sister is adept at cooking.

= My sister is clever at cooking.

➢ adept

adept的意思是“擅长……的”，它还可以作名词，表示“专家，能手”。

9 想进一步了解某人，想知道他有什么习惯，这时，你可以说：

你有什么特殊习惯吗?

A: Do you have any special habits? 你有什么特殊习惯吗?

B: Yes, I'm in the habit of listening music when I'm writing.
有的，我习惯在写作的时候听歌。

❶ Do you have any pet peeves?
你有什么特殊的习惯吗?

❷ Is there any special habit in your family?
你家里有什么特别的习惯吗?

❸ I usually go to the gym after work.
我下班以后通常去做运动。
= I usually work out after work.

➢ in the habit of

in the habit of 的意思是“有……的习惯，常常”。

➢ pet peeve

pet peeve意为“怪毛病”，如：Everybody has a pet peeve. 每个人都有自己的怪毛病。

10 一个人经常做某件事，也就是养成某一习惯，用英语来说就是：

他养成了游泳的习惯。

A: I've seen your brother go swimming every weekend.
我看见你哥哥每周末都去游泳。
B: He's made a habit of swimming recently. 他最近养成了游泳的习惯。

My father has grown accustomed to swimming in winter.
我父亲养成了冬泳的习惯。
= My father has grown used to swimming in winter.
= My father has gotten into the habit of swimming in winter.

➢ habit
表示有某种习惯有多种方法，如：used to，habit，accustom；the habit of后面要紧跟名词或者动词现在分词，要注意的是be used to和accustomed to的后面也要跟着名词性的词。

11 家务如何分担？谈论谁在什么时候做什么家务，你可以说：

家务分配。

A: Who does the dishes after lunch in your family? 你家吃完饭谁来洗碗呢？
B: Oh, that's my job. My wife has to do the washing after dinner.
哦，那是我的工作。我妻子饭后要洗衣服。

❶ My mother has to tidy up the house after dinner.
我妈妈饭后要收拾屋子。
❷ My husband has to wash the dishes after dinner.
我丈夫饭后要洗碗。
= My husband has to do the dishes after dinner.
❸ In my family I do most housework.
在我家，我做大部分家务活。
❹ I was assigned the task of shopping.
我被安排来购物。

➢ tidy up
tidy up的意思是“收拾，整理”，如：Tidy up the room. 收拾屋子。
➢ do the dishes
do the dishes与wash the dishes同义，都表示“洗碗”。

12 平时不做家务，只是偶尔帮帮忙的你，可以这么说：

她做饭时我帮把手。

A: Do you cook at home? 你在家做饭吗？

B: No, my mother does. I give her a hand when she is cooking.
不，我妈妈做饭。她做饭的时候我在旁边当帮手。

❶ Please help me. I can't carry it myself.
请帮我一下，我拿不动了。

❷ I often help my mother cook.
我常常帮我妈妈做饭。
= I often help my mother with cooking.

➢ give sb. a hand
give sb. a hand的意思就是“帮助某人”，跟help意思相近，但是没有其正式。

13 想表达你一直在忙于做某事，你可以说：

我忙于做家务。

A: You look tired. What's wrong? 你看上去很累，怎么了？

B: My husband got a bad cold and I was up to my ears in housework this weekend. 我丈夫得了重感冒，我整个周末都忙于做家务。

He was busy with/at his work yesterday.
他昨天一直忙于工作。
= He was up to the elbows in his work yesterday.
= He was busying himself about/in his work yesterday.

➢ up to one's ears in
up to one's ears in的意思就是“忙于做某事”，up to one's neck in的意思则是“深陷于某事中”。

作息起居



秒杀！经典必备句

起床时，You May Say

❶ 该起床了。 It's time to get up.

❷ 我还想睡。 I'm still sleepy.

❸ 闹铃响了吗? Did the alarm clock go off?

❹ 现在几点了? Do you have the time?

更衣时，You May Say

❶ 把睡衣脱掉。 Take off your pajamas.

❷ 你的毛衣穿反了。 You're wearing your sweater inside out.

❸ 我今天要穿什么? What should I wear today?

❹ 这件衬衫看起来如何? How's the shirt?

❺ 别忘了把外套穿上。 Don't forget to put on your jacket.

洗漱时，You May Say

❶ 我该去洗脸了。 I have to go to wash my face.

❷ 我正在刷牙呢。 I'm brushing my teeth.

洗澡时，You May Say

❶ 洗澡水放好了。 The bath is ready.

❷ 我想冲个澡。 I am going to take a shower.

❸ 我可以要一点热水吗? Can I have some hot water?



这个场景，那个状况



想知道怎样叫人起床吗？这时你可以说：

该起床啦！

A: It's time to get up, or you'll be late for school!
该起床了，不然你上学要迟到了！
B: I don't wanna get up. 我真不想起床。

❶ Time to wake up! 该起床了！
= Time to get out of bed.
= Time to get ready.
= Rise and shine.

❷ Get up, or you'll be late for work!
该起床了，不然你上班要迟到了！
= Wake up, or you'll be late for work!

❸ You'd better get up, or you'll miss the bus.
你最好马上起床，不然赶不上汽车的。

❹ Are you up yet? 你起床了吗？

➢ or
此处or意为“否则，要不然”。例如：Work hard, or you will fall behind. 你要努力学习，否则会落后。



在有人多次叫你起床后，你还是很困，这时你就可以说：

我还困着呢！

A: You finally got up. 你终于起来了。
B: I'm still sleepy. 我还困着呢！

❶ I'm still drowsy. 我还困着呢。
= I'm still yawning.（我还打着哈欠呢。）
= I can't stop yawning.（我还打着哈欠呢。）

② I'm a night owl. 我是个夜猫子。
= I'm a night person.

③ I was up all night. 我一夜没睡。
= I stayed up for the whole night.
= I pulled an all-nighter.
= I got no sleep last night!

④ I was just tossing and turning last night.
昨晚我辗转反则，睡不着觉。
= I tossed and turned all night.

➢ night owl
night owl 本意为“猫头鹰”，我们都知道猫头鹰是晚上捕食，白天睡觉，由此它可以引申为“熬夜的人”。

➢ stay up
stay up意为“熬夜”；up在这里是形容词，表示“起床的”。

3

一觉睡醒，却不知道闹铃是不是响过了，这时你就可以说：

闹铃响了吗？

A: Did the alarm clock go off? 闹铃响了吗？
B: Yes, and you slept right through it. 响了，但你睡过了。

① Did the alarm clock buzz?
闹铃响了吗？
= Did the alarm clock ring?
= Did you hear the alarm?

② Can you shut off the alarm clock?
能关掉闹钟吗？
= Can you hit the snooze?

➢ go off
go off意为“响起，发出声音”，用来指闹铃或警铃突然响起。

➢ hit the snooze
hit the snooze本意为“按下暂停开关”，在这里引申为“关掉闹铃”。

4

早上起床难免会问到时间，这时，你就可以这么问：

现在几点了？

A: Do you have the time? 现在几点了？
B: It's already 8 o'clock. 已经8点了。

❶ What's the time now? 现在几点了？
= What time is it? = Have you got the time?
❷ It's half past seven. 7点半了。
❸ It's five to seven. 7点还差5分。

5

让别人把外套或睡衣脱掉时，你可以说：

把睡衣脱掉。

A: Take off your pajamas. 把睡衣脱掉。
B: I'm taking off now. 我正在脱呢。

❶ Zip your pants on. 把裤子拉链拉上。
❷ Put on your hat. 戴上帽子。
❸ Tie your shoes. 把鞋带系好。
❹ Button up your shirt. 扣上你的衬衫。
❺ Tuck in your shirt. 把你的衬衫塞好。

➢ take off your coat.
为祈使句，祈使句是用来表示命令、劝告或建议的句子。句子的谓语一般用动词原形。

6

看到弟弟的衣服穿反了，你可以说：

你的毛衣穿反了。

A: You're wearing your sweater inside out. 你的毛衣穿反了。
B: OK, I'll change. 好吧，我会换的。

❶ You have your sweater on inside out. 你的毛衣穿反了。
❷ It's upside down. 上下颠倒了。

7

看着满衣橱的衣服，竟然不知道该穿什么好，女人就是这么纠结。

今天穿什么？

A: What should I wear? 我今天应该穿什么？
B: It's very cold outside, you'd better put on your sweater.
今天外边非常冷，你最好穿上你的毛衣。

❶ What should I put on today?
我今天应该穿什么？

❷ What kind of clothes should I wear?
我穿什么样的衣服好呢？
= What kind of outfit should I wear?

➢ wear
wear的意思是“穿、戴”，除了表示穿衣服之外，还可表示戴眼镜，即：wear glasses。
wear和put on都有“穿衣”的意思，wear侧重穿的状态，而put on侧重穿戴的动作。

8 不知道今天这身装扮怎么样，找个人来问问吧。

看起来怎么样？

A: How's the shirt? 这件衬衫看起来如何？
B: It looks good on you. 你穿起来很合身。

❶ How's the suit? 这件西装怎么样？
= How about this suit?

❷ How are the jeans? 这条牛仔裤看起来如何？
= How about the jeans?

➢ How's...?
用来询问东西看起来如何，如果我们想问天气如何时，就可以说：How's the weather?

9 家里最唠叨的人应该是老妈吧？出门前总是千叮万嘱。

别忘了带雨伞。

A: It's raining outside now. Don't forget to bring an umbrella.
外面下雨了，别忘了带把雨伞。
B: OK, thank you. 好的，谢谢你。

❶ Don't forget to turn off the TV. 别忘了关电视。

❷ Don't forget to take out the garbage. 别忘了扔垃圾。
= Garbage!

❸ Don't forget to lock the door when you leave.
出门的时候，可别忘了锁门。

❹ Aren't you forgetting something? 你没忘了什么东西吧？

➢ turn off
turn off 的意思是“关掉”，如：turn off alarm 关掉闹铃。

10 又起晚了，郁闷！蓬头垢面的当然不能见人啦，赶紧洗漱吧！

我该去洗脸了。

A: What's wrong? 怎么了？

B: It's already half past seven. I have to wash my face.
已经7点半了，我该去洗脸了。

❶ I have to comb my hair.
我得梳梳头了。
= I need to comb my hair.
= I've got to comb my hair.

❷ I have to fold up the futon.
我得叠被子了。

➢ fold up
fold up 在这里的意思是"把……折叠起来"，它还能表示"倒塌，垮掉"。

11 早上起晚了，还没有洗漱完，妈妈就叫你吃早餐，这时你就可以说：

我正在刷牙。

A: Peter, it's time to eat breakfast. 彼得，该吃早餐了！

B: I am brushing my teeth. 我正在刷牙。

I am having a shave. 我正在刮胡子。

12 忙碌了一天，累都累瘪了，要是能爬进热气腾腾的浴缸里，放松一下，真是超级享受啊。

洗澡水放好了。

A: Hurry up! The bath is ready. 快点！洗澡水放好了。

B: I'm on the way! 我来了！

❶ I'll run a bath for you.
我去给你准备洗澡水。
= I'll get a bath going for you.

= I will run the bathwater.

= I'll get the bath ready for you.

❷ On the way.

我来了。

= I'm coming!

= Coming!

➢ on the way

它在这里的意思是“在途中，接近”，在口语中，它还常用来表示“腹中尚未出生的孩子”。

➢ bathwater

bathwater意为“洗澡水”，一般用来指放在浴缸里面的洗澡水。

13

我爱洗澡，皮肤好好，戴上浴帽，蹦蹦跳跳。一个人泡澡悠闲自在~~

我想洗个澡。

A: I am going to take a shower. Can I have some hot water?

我想洗个澡，能给我点热水吗？

B: In just a minute. 稍等一下。

❶ I'm taking a shower. 我想洗个澡。

= I'm take/have a bath.

= I'm going to take/have a bath.

❷ Wait a moment. 稍等一下。

= Wait a second/minute.

= Wait a jiff.

➢ jiff

jiff的意思是“一会儿，一瞬间”，它的复数形式比较特别，为jiffy。

日常闲聊



秒杀！经典必备句

谈论天气时，You May Say

❶ 今天很暖和，不是吗？ It's rather warm today, isn't it?

❷ 明天的天气怎么样？ What's the weather tomorrow?

❸ 看起来今晚要下雪了。 It looks like it's going to snow tonight.

❹ 天气预报说这周末天气会放晴。

The weather report says it's going to clear up this weekend.

❺ 我受不了这么热的天气。 I can't stand this heat.

谈论时间和日期时，You May Say

❶ 今天是几号？ What date is it today?

❷ 话剧什么时候开始？ When will the drama begin?

❸ 没有时间了。 There is no time left.

打理衣物时，You May Sayay Say

❶ 我有一些衣服要洗。 I have some laundry to be done.

❷ 洗的时候小心点。 Be careful while washing.

❸ 如果受损了怎么办？ What if there is any laundry damage?

❹ 我什么时候能拿回衣服？ When can I have my clothes back?



这个场景，那个状况



遇到互不认识的人一起乘车或是等候，假若大家都默默地坐着，那未免太尴尬，会让人难受。为了打破这种冷局，你可以说：

天气很暖和，不是吗？

A: It's rather warm today, isn't it? 今天很暖和，不是吗？

B: Yes, but the newspaper says it's going to snow tomorrow.
是啊，不过报纸上说明天会下雪。

❶ It's a lovely day, isn't it? 天气真好，不是吗？
= Lovely day, isn't it?
= Isn't it a lovely day?

❷ It's rather cold today, isn't it? 天气真冷，不是吗？
= Rather cold, isn't it?

❸ Terrible weather, isn't it? 天气真糟，不是吗？
= Bad weather, isn't it?
= Awful weather, isn't it?
= Nasty weather, isn't it?

❹ What a lovely day! 天气真好。
= What fine weather we're having!

➢ rather
在这里，rather的意思是“相当，颇”。当rather与would或had连用时，表示“宁愿，宁可”。

➢ be going to
be going to为将来时，表示“将要，会”。



明天想出去郊游，可是却不知道天气怎么样，这时你就可以说：

明天天气怎么样？

A: What's the weather tomorrow? 明天天气怎么样？

B: The weatherman predicts a nice day tomorrow.
天气预报员说明天会是个好天。

❶ What's the weather today? 今天天气怎么样？

= What's the weather like today?

= How's the weather today?

❷ What's the temperature? 温度是多少?

➢ weatherman

weatherman的意思是“天气预报员”，相同表达有weather caster。

➢ predict

predict意为“预报”，还可以用forecast来表示。

3 想谈论下雪天气，这时你就可以说：

看起来要下雪了。

A: It looks like it's going to snow tonight.看起来今晚要下雪了。

B: So we'll have a white Christmas. 那么我们就要有一个白色圣诞节了。

❶ It seems that it's going to rain.

看起来要下雨了。

= It looks as if/ though it's going to rain.

❷ It looks like it's to snow.

看起来要下雪了。

= It looks as if/though it's to rain.

= It seems that it's to rain.

➢ as if/though

as if和as though的意思相同，表示“好像，犹如，好似”，如：He talked as if he knew all about our plans. 他说得好像知道我们全部计划似的。

4 情绪可以受天气控制哦~阴沉的天气让我的心情也很阴郁，这个鬼天气还会持续多久呢?

天气预报说周末会放晴。

A: I hate cloudy days. How long will the gloomy weather last?

我讨厌阴天。这种阴沉沉的的天气还要持续多久啊?

B: The weather report says it's going to clear up this weekend.

天气预报说这周末天气会放晴。

They say it's going to rain tomorrow.

他们说明天会下雨。

5 炎热的天气真让人受不了，跟别人闲聊时，你可以这么说：

真受不了这样的热天。

A: I can't stand this heat. I wonder how long it will last.
真受不了这样的热天，不知道它还会持续多久。
B: They say it will last for at least 3 days. 他们说至少还要持续3天。

I can't bear rainy days. 我受不了下雨天。
= I can't take rainy days.
= I can't put up with rainy days.
= Rainy days are unbearable.

➢ last
last的意思是"持续，延续，继续存在"，为非及物动词，不可用于被动时态，如：The festival will last two days. 这个节日会持续两天。

6 年龄越来越大，记性越来越差，总会忘记今天是几号？星期几？问问别人吧！

今天星期几？

A: What date is it today? 今天是几号？
B: It's May 26th. 5月26日。

1. What's today's date? 今天是几号？
   = What's the date today?
2. What day is it today? 今天星期几？

7 想知道比赛、音乐会或话剧什么时候开始，你可以说：

话剧什么时候开始？

A: When will the drama begin? 话剧什么时候开始？
B: It will begin at 8 o'clock. 8点开始。

1. At what time will the drama begin? 话剧什么时候开始？
2. When will the game be over? 比赛什么时候结束？
   = When does the game end?

8 在餐厅叫了份早餐，可是左等右等就是不见上来，急着上班的你找到了服务员，这时你就可以说：

没有时间了。

A: Can you wait for five more minutes? 你能再等5分钟吗？
B: I can't. There is no time left. 不能，没有时间了。

❶ Time is up. 没有时间了。
= Time is running out. = I'm running out of time.
❷ I don't have time. 我没时间了。
= I haven't got time. = I got no time.
= I have no time to waste.

➢ run out
run out的意思是“用完，耗尽，到期”，如：My passport has run out. 我的护照已经到期了。

9 你是不是也懒得洗衣服呢？尤其是那些很贵的毛衣或者外套，在交给干洗店的店员们帮你打理的时候，你可以说：

我有些衣服要洗。

A: Good morning. I have some laundry to be done. 早上好，我有些衣服要洗。
B: Certainly, sir. 好的，先生。

❶ I need this sweater dry cleaned/ ironed/ mended.
这件毛衫需要干洗/熨烫/缝补。
❷ I'd like these trousers to be washed in cold water/ by hand. 我想要这条裤子用冷水/手洗。
❸ I want this shirt starched.
我想给这件衬衫上浆。
❹ I prefer express service. 我要速洗服务。

➢ starch
starch作名词是“淀粉”的意思，变成动词是给衣物上淀粉让其变硬，就是“上浆”的意思啦。另外，它的形容词形式starchy有“古板的，生硬的”的意思，如：a starchy hotel room 一间古板的旅馆房间。

10 有些衣服的料子很昂贵，有些衣服洗起来要求比较多，这时，你就可以提醒店员小心一点。

洗的时候要小心。

A: The lining of this skirt has not been stitched. Be careful while washing.
这件裙子的线还没缝好，洗的时候小心。
B: We'll help you stitch it before washing, madam. 洗前我们会帮您缝好的，女士。

Be cautious! 小心！

= Look out!　　= Take care!　　= Watch out!

11

干洗店洗完的衣服受损了怎么办？这时，你就可以说：

衣物受损怎么办？

A: What if there is any laundry damage? 如果受损了怎么办？

B: We'll pay for it in such a case. 出现这种情况我们会赔偿您的。

❶ This shirt is simply not clean.
这件衬衫没洗干净。

❷ It seems that the silk skirt has been damaged.
这条真丝裙子好像是受损了。

❸ You shrunk my woolen sweater.
你们把我的羊毛衫洗缩水了。

❹ The dress has faded so much that the color is streaky.
这件衣服褪色得很厉害，所以颜色都不均匀了。

➢ shrink

shrink 的意思是“收缩，畏缩，缩小”，如：The cloth shrinks in the wash. 这种布一洗就会缩。

➢ streaky

streaky 的意思是“有斑点的，不均匀的，脾气坏的”。

12

既然已经把衣服放在干洗店了，一定得问问店员什么时候洗完，什么时候能拿回衣服，这时你可以说：

什么时候能拿回衣服？

A: When can I have my clothes back? 我什么时候能拿回衣服？

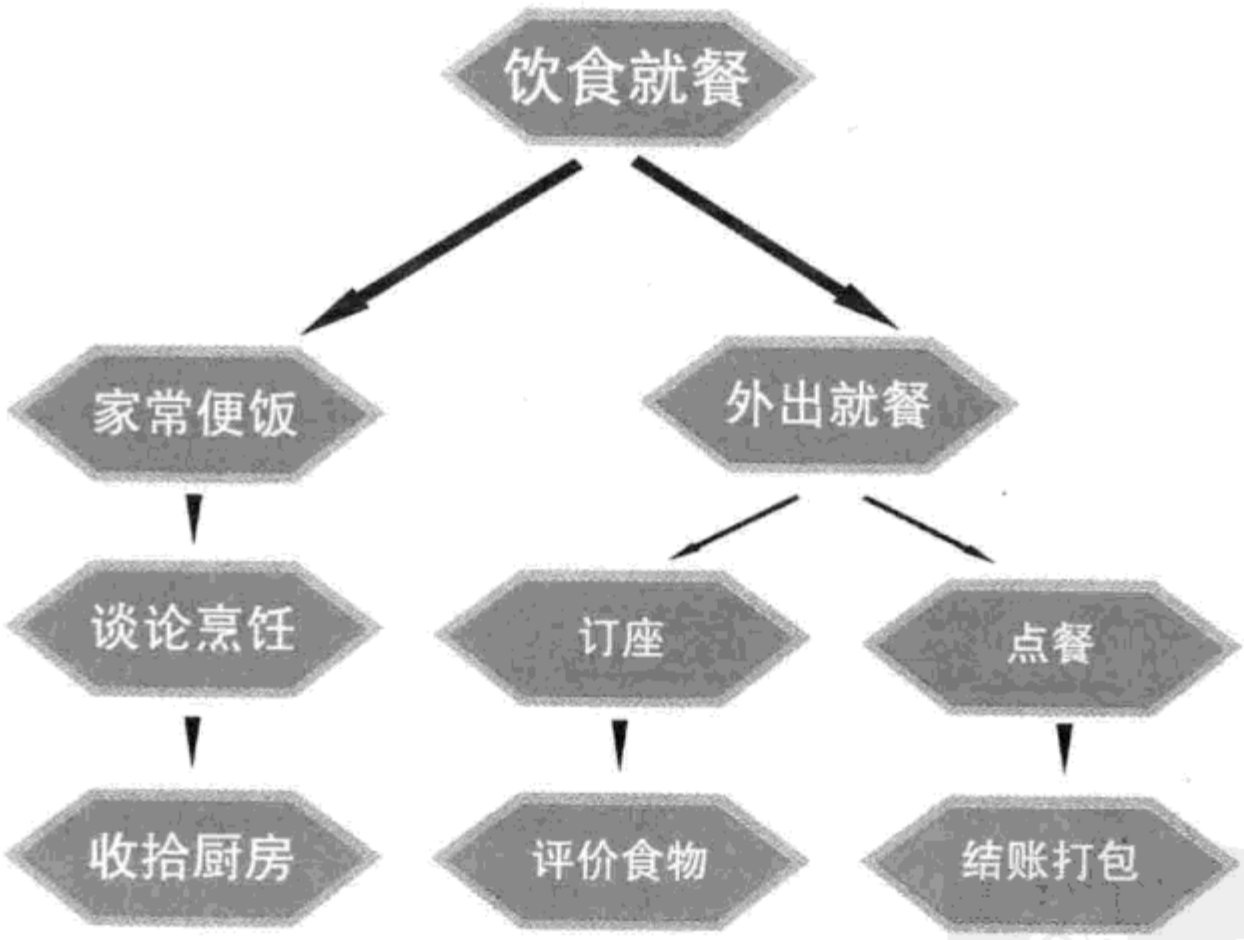
B: Express service or same-day? 快洗还是当天取呢？

When can I get my clothes back?
我什么时候能拿回衣服？
= When can I fetch my clothes?
= When can I take my clothes back?

➢ express

express 在这里做形容词，表示“加急的，快速的”。它还能做名词，表示“快递，快件，快运”。

Chapter Two
饮食就餐



家常便饭

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

吃饭前，You May Say

❶ 我饿了。 I'm hungry.

❷ 我来摆餐具。 I'll set the table.

❸ 我都饿得流口水了。 My mouth is watering.

❹ 我饿得一步都走不动了。 I'm too hungry to move one step.

❺ 晚餐何时准备好? When will dinner be ready?

谈论烹饪时，You May Say

❶ 川菜在我家很受欢迎。 Sichuan cooking is very popular in my family.

❷ 你爸爸可真是个好厨师。 Your father is really a great cook.

❸ 今天我们吃牛肉咖喱饭。 We're having beef curry rice today.

❹ 今晚吃什么? What's for dinner tonight?

吃饭时，You May Say

❶ 不要挑食。 Don't be so picky.

❷ 你要点胡椒吗? Would you care for some pepper?

❸ 这只是顿家常便饭。 It's only a potluck dinner.

❹ 我吃饱了。 I'm done.

收拾厨房时，You May Say

❶ 厨房弄得又脏又乱了。 The kitchen is in a mess.

❷ 我们来把厨房打扫干净吧! Let's clean up the kitchen!

❸ 过来帮我收拾餐桌。 Come here to help me with the dishes.



这个场景，那个状况



刚吃完饭没多久，肚子又饿了，饥饿难耐，想找些东西吃时，你可以说：

我饿了。

A: Is there anything to eat? I'm hungry. 有吃的东西没？我饿了。

B: There are some cookies in the box but we just finished our supper two hours ago. 盒子里有些饼干，不过我们两小时前才吃过晚餐啊。

❶ I'm starving. 我饿死了。
= I'm getting hungry.
= I'm famished to death.
= My stomach feels empty.
= I'm ravenous.

❷ I feel a little peckish. 我有点想吃东西了。
= I feel like eating.
= I want to eat something.
= I'd like something to eat.

> famish
famish 的意思是“使饿，使饥饿”。be famished for food 的意思就是“缺粮挨饿，断炊”。



不知道晚餐什么时候才能准备好？这时，你就可以说：

晚餐什么时候准备好？

A: When will dinner be ready? 晚餐何时准备好？

B: It will be on the table very soon. 过一会儿饭菜就可以上桌了。

❶ How soon can you get the dinner ready? 你何时能准备好晚餐？
= When will the dinner be prepared?

❷ It's almost done. 差不多好了。
= It's almost ready.

❸ It will be out in a minute. 过一会儿就可以上桌了。

3 坐在客厅，闻着从厨房飘来的饭菜香，都让你忍不住流口水了。这时你就可以说：

我都流口水了。

A: The dinner smells great! My mouth is watering.
饭闻着真香！我都饿得流口水了。
B: So do I. I'm as hungry as a bear now. 我也是。我饿得像头熊了。

❶ The food makes my mouth water.
这食物令我流口水。
= The food makes me run at the mouth.
❷ He is as angry as a bull. 他像公牛一样愤怒。

➢ as ... as
和汉语一样，英语也常拿动物打比方。如：as busy as a bee（像蜜蜂一样忙碌）、as silly as a goose（像鹅一样笨）等等。

4 好饿呀，都走不动了，可是旁边的人还一直催着快点走，这时就可以说道：

我饿得都走不动了。

A: Can you speed up? 你能快点吗？
B: Sorry, I'm too hungry to move one step. 对不起，我饿得一步都走不动了。

❶ I'm so hungry that I can't move one step.
我饿得都走不动了。
❷ I'm so hungry that I could eat a horse.
我饿得能吃下一匹马了。

➢ too... to ...
意思是“太……，而不能……”，如：It is too late for us to cancel the plan. 对我们来说，现在取消计划太迟了。

5 你们一家人都很能吃辣，所以很喜欢吃川菜，当别人问起来时，你可以说：

川菜很受欢迎。

A: You can eat a lot of spicy food. 你能吃很多辣的东西啊。
B: Yep. Sichuan cooking is very popular in my family because my mother is from Sichuan. 是啊，因为我妈妈是四川人，在我家川菜很受欢迎。

Sichuan cooking goes down well in my family.
川菜在我们家很受欢迎。
= Sichuan cooking is well received in my family.
= Sichuan cooking is well liked in my family.

➢ spicy
spicy的意思是“辛辣的”，相同的表达还有hot。

6 晚餐开始前要摆好餐具，这时，你可以说：

我来摆餐具。

A: Can you give us a hand with dinner? 你能帮我准备晚餐吗?
B: OK, I'll set the table. 好的，我来摆餐具。

❶ I'll lay out the table. 我来摆餐具。
❷ Would you help me set the table? 你能帮我准备餐具吗?

7 去朋友家做客，发现他爸爸烹饪技术特棒，这时，你就可以说：

你爸爸可真是个好厨师。

A: Your father is really a great cook. 你爸爸可真是个好厨师。
B: You bet. His cooking has become an art.
那当然了。他的烹饪已经成了一门艺术。

❶ Your father is really a great chef.
你爸爸可真是个好厨师。
=Your father is an expert on cooking.
（你爸爸真是个烹饪专家！）
❷ You bet. 当然了。
= You can count on it.
= Of course.
= Absolutely.

➢ cook
cook作名词时，意思是“厨师”，需要注意的是cooker的意思是“炊具”；而cooking的意思则为“烹饪，烹饪法”。

8 不知道晚上吃什么时，你就可以说：

今天晚上吃什么？

A: What's for dinner tonight? 今晚吃什么？

B: We're having beef curry rice today. 今天我们吃牛肉咖喱饭。

What will we have tonight? 今晚吃什么？

= What are your plans for dinner tonight?

= What are your dinner plans?

= What's there to eat for dinner?

= What are you guys doing for supper tonight?

9 看到小孩吃饭总是很挑食时，你就可以说：

不要挑食！

A: Mom, I don't like it. 妈妈，我不喜欢这个。

B: Don't be so picky. It's good for your body. 不要挑食，这个对你的身体很好。

❶ Don't be choosy!

不要挑食！

= Don't pick at your food!

= Don't be fussy about your food!

= Don't be finicky about your food!

❷ Vegetables make you as fit as a fiddle.

蔬菜会让你的身体健壮。

❸ Stop talking and eat your food.

别说话，吃你的饭。

= Be quiet and eat your food.

❹ Finish what's on your plate. 把饭吃干净。

= Finish up your plate.

= Eat up all the food from your plate.

➢ picky

picky来自动词pick，表示“好挑剔的，过分讲究的，吹毛求疵的”。

10 吃饭途中，想问问客人是否还需要一些调料时，你就可以说：

来点胡椒粉吗？

A: Would you care for some pepper? 你要来点儿胡椒粉吗？

B: No, thank you. I think this soup is hot enough.
不了，谢谢。我觉得这碗汤已经够辣的了。

❶ Would you like some pepper?
你要点儿胡椒粉吗？
= Do you want some pepper?

❷ Would you like some more?
要不要再来点儿？

❸ Please pass me the meatballs.
请把那盘肉丸子递给我吧。
= Could you pass the meatballs around?

❹ Would you like to have a taste of the fried squid rolls?
想尝尝这盘炒鱿鱼卷吗？

> 吃

“吃”在英语里除了译为 eat 外，还有许多种说法，如：
1. take 或 have，指一般的“吃饭”，例如：I'm having lunch now. 我正在吃午饭呢。
2. feed，touch，taste等词，如：The steak tastes salty. 牛排吃起来有点儿咸。
3. like，love，enjoy，care for，be fond of 等，这些词都有“喜欢、享受”某种食物的意思。

11 为客人准备了丰盛的晚餐，当客人赞美时，你就可以说：

这只是顿家常便饭。

A: Wow, this dinner is quite rich! You needn't have prepared so many things.
喔，可真丰盛啊！你不用准备这么多东西的。

B: It's only a potluck dinner. Please help yourself.
这只是顿家常便饭。你请自便。

❶ This dinner is quite plentiful!
这顿饭可真丰富啊！
= How plentiful/rich the dinner is!
= What a plentiful/rich dinner!

❷ It's only an ordinary fare.
这只是顿家常便饭。
= It's only a common/simple meal.

> potluck

虽然potluck是指家常便饭，不过take potluck就和“饭”没有什么关系了，它的意思是“碰运气”，例如：I hadn't booked a ticket so I had to go to the cinema to take potluck. 我没订票，只能去电影院碰碰运气了。

12

当朋友问道：Would you like some more food? 的时候，摸摸饱饱的肚子，该怎么告诉他你已经吃饱喝足了呢?

我吃饱了。

A: Do you want more rice? 再加点儿饭吗?

B: No, thank you. I'm done. 不了，谢谢。我吃好了。

❶ I am stuffed. 我吃饱了。

= I've had enough.

= I'm full.

❷ I don't feel like eating anything. 我什么都吃不下了。

= I couldn't eat another bite.

= I can't eat any more.

❸ I am so full that I would burst with another bite.

我吃得太饱了，感觉再吃一口肚子就要胀破了。

➢ feel like

feel like在口语中的意思为“想要，愿意”；它还有“摸起来像”的含义，如：What does it feel like? 这东西摸上去像是什么?

13

吃饱喝足之后，发现厨房已经又脏又乱了，这时你就可以说：

又要打扫厨房。

A: The supper is perfect! 晚餐真是太棒了!

B: But the kitchen is in a mess. Let's clean up the kitchen!

但是厨房弄得又脏又乱了。我们来把厨房打扫干净吧!

❶ The kitchen is dirty and messy.

厨房弄得又脏又乱了。

❷ Let's tidy up the kitchen!

我们来把厨房打扫干净吧!

❸ It's greasy. The kitchen fan should be cleared.

真油啊。厨房的风扇可该清洗一下了。

➢ mess

mess可以作名词，意思是“混乱，杂乱”，搭配in a mess指“到处都一团糟”。be a mess是指人的处境困难；a mess of sth.指“大量的……”，相当于a lot

14

吃完饭，开始收拾餐桌以及厨房了，这么麻烦的事情，当然要找人一起来帮忙咯！

帮我收拾餐桌吧。

A: David, come here to help me with the dishes. 大卫，过来帮我收拾餐桌。

B: Wait, wait! I'm busy now. 等一下，等一下啊！我正忙着呢。

❶ Would you carry the dishes to the kitchen?
能把盘子拿到厨房来吗?

❷ I will wash the dishes and you dry.
约翰，我来洗碗，你擦干吧。

❸ It's your turn to do the dishes today.
今天轮到你洗碗了。

❹ I don't like doing the dishes. So, I'll clear the table.
我不喜欢刷碗。那我还是来收拾桌子吧。

❺ Please put your dishes in the sink.
请把你的餐具放到水槽里。

❻ We're out of dish detergent.
洗涤剂用完了。
= We don't have any dish soap.

➤ 喜欢

like或者love，hate等词后面可以跟to do sth.也可以接doing sth.，但意思上稍有差异。后面跟to do表示“暂时喜欢”，而doing sth.则表示“爱好……”。

外出就餐

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

订座时，You May Say

❶ 我可以预定今晚的餐桌吗? Could I book a table for this evening?
❷ 对不起，今天晚上都订满了。 I'm sorry. We're all booked up tonight.
❸ 几点可以预订? What time can we make a reservation?
❹ 餐厅对着装有什么规定吗? Do you have a dress code?

点餐时，You May Say

❶ 请给我菜单。 Could I have a menu, please?
❷ 你们都有些什么葡萄酒? What kind of wine do you have?
❸ 您来点点儿什么? May I take your order?
❹ 有什么菜可以推荐的吗? What do you recommend?
❺ 特色菜有哪些? What are the specials?
❻ 我要一份牛排。 I'd like a steak.

评价食物时，You May Say

❶ 看上去真好吃! Looks great!
❷ 我不能吃这个。这肉太肥了。 This meat is too fatty/tough.

结账打包时，You May Say

❶ 请结账。 Bill, please.
❷ 我请客。 It's on me.
❸ 请你将这个打包，行吗? Could you wrap this, please?



这个场景，那个状况



打电话预定今天晚上商务宴会的桌位，这时你就可以说：

我要订餐餐位。

A: Good afternoon. Could I book a table for this evening?
下午好。我可以订张今晚的餐桌吗?
B: Yes. For how many people? 可以。您有几位?
A: Five. We are a group of five. 5位。我们共有5个人。

❶ I'd like to reserve/ book a table for eight. 我想订8个人的餐。
❷ I want to reserve a table by the window.
我想订窗边的座位。
❸ Do I need a reservation? 我需要预订吗?
❹ Is there a table available in the back? 里面有空位吗?
❺ For how many people? 您有几位?
= How many in your group/party?

➢ reserve & reservation
reserve和reservation的意思相同，都表示“预定”，只不过词性不同，前者是动词，后者是名词。make a reservation就是“预订”。



有人想预定一个离乐队近一点的桌子，可是桌子全预定完了，这时你就可以说：

今天晚上都订满了。

A: Could we have a table close to the band?
我们能不能要张离乐队近一点儿的桌子?
B: I'm sorry. We're all booked up tonight. 对不起，今天晚上都订满了。

❶ I'm sorry. We are quite full tonight.
对不起，今天晚上都订满了。
= I'm sorry, but all the tables are booked tonight.
❷ There aren't any tables left for eight.
8点钟的餐桌已客满了。

➢ book up
book up的意思跟book的意思相近，表示“预订，预订座位”。而book in的意思则是“签到，签收货物”等，还表示在旅馆登记游客姓名等。

3 兴冲冲来到一家心仪的饭店时，却被告知已经客满了，只好问问什么时间能预订，下次提前预订就不至于落空了。

可以预订几点的?

A: I'm sorry. We have so many guests this evening. I'm afraid there aren't any tables available. 很抱歉。今晚的客人相当多。恐怕没有剩余的桌子了。

B: What time can we make a reservation? 几点可以预订呢?

❶ When can we make a reservation?

几点可以预订呢?

= What time do you have available for a reservation?

❷ We can wait.

我们可以等。

❸ How long is the wait?

要等多长时间?

= How long do we have to wait?

= Is the wait long?

(等得长吗?)

❹ How late are you open?

一直营业到几点?

➢ available

订餐时，如果只是问有没有位子，可以直接用Are there any seats available?表示，意思就是“有空位吗？”available的用法很广，句子中含有“有……可以用到”时都可以用这个词。

4 有些西餐厅是有dress code（着装规范）的，不能穿得太随意，所以为了安全起见，还是事先问清楚的好，这时，你就可以问：

对着装有要求吗?

A: Do you have a dress code? 餐厅对着装有什么规定吗?

B: No! Dress up or down. You can wear jeans or whatever makes you comfortable. 没有，可以随意穿。只要觉得舒服，牛仔之类的都可以穿。

❶ Should I wear a jacket and tie?

我必须得穿外衣打领带吗?

❷ Should the ladies wear dresses?

女性必须穿礼服吗?

➢ dress up or down

在这里 up or down 的意思可不是“向上或向下”，而是与 dress 搭配，表示“随意穿着”。

5

坐下来了，当然就要开始点餐了，这时你可以跟服务员说：

请给我菜单。

A: Could I have a menu, please? 请给我菜单。
B: Sure. Here you are. 当然，给你。

❶ Menu, please! 请给我菜单。
= May I see your menu, please?
= I'd like to see a menu, please.

❷ Do you have a menu in Japanese? 有日语的菜单吗?

6

服务员问你是否需要点酒，你却不知道他们这里都有些什么酒，这时你可以说：

你们有些什么葡萄酒?

A: Would you like to have a drink first? 您想先来杯餐前酒吗?
B: What kind of wine do you have? 你们都有些什么葡萄酒?

❶ What kind of wine is available?
你们都有些什么葡萄酒?
= What kind of drinks do you have for an aperitif?

❷ May I see the wine list, please?
可否让我看看酒单?

> aperitif
aperitif原先是一个法语单词，现在却常在英语中使用，意思是像appetizer（开胃菜）一样的含酒精饮料，即开胃酒。

7

点菜是个技术活儿，拿不准时就看看邻桌点的啥。这时你可以说：

您要点菜吗?

A: May I take your order? 您来点儿什么?
B: Can I have the same as that? 我想要和那个一样的。

❶ What would you like? 您来点儿什么？
= What will you have?
= Are you ready to order yet?（可以点菜了吗？）
❷ Can we order now? 我们现在可以点菜吗？
= Can you take our orders now?
❸ I'll take this and that. 我要这个和那个。



在餐厅点别人推荐的菜品肯定是没错了，还可以尝尝他们的特色菜，这时你就可以说：

有什么推荐吗？

A: What do you recommend? 有什么菜可以推荐的吗？
B: The seafood is good here. 我们店的海鲜很可口。

❶ What is your suggestion? 有什么菜可以推荐的吗？
= What do you think I should order?
= What do you think is the best?
= What do you suggest I order?
= Do you have any recommendations? 你能推荐一些菜吗？
❷ Do you have any local specialties? 您这儿有什么地方风味吗？
❸ What are the specials? 特色菜有哪些？
= What is your specialty?
= Do you have any specials?（你们这里有特色菜吗？）



去一家以卖牛排出名的西餐厅，当然要尝尝他们的推荐牛排了，这时，你就可以说：

我想要份牛排。

A: I'd like a steak. 我想要份牛排。
B: How would you like it? 要几分熟的？
A: Well-done, please. 烤熟点。

❶ I want a steak.
我想要份牛排。

❷ How would you like it done?
要几分熟的?
= How would you like your steak cooked/ prepared?

❸ Can you make it mild? 请做得清淡些。

➢ well-done
well-done在这里可不是“干得好”的意思，而是指牛排要全熟的。rare是“三成熟（中嫩的）”，medium是“适中的，半成熟”。

10

别以为在高档餐厅就餐，就可以像电影里演的那样打个响指就有服务员过来为你服务。不开口，也许根本就没人理你。这时，你就可以说：

服务员！

A: Oh, waiter! The menu, please. 喂，服务员！帮我们拿一下菜单。
B: Here is the menu, sir. I'm here to take your order.
先生，这是菜单。我来为您点菜。

❶ Excuse me, ma'am! 劳驾了，女士！
= Oh, miss! 嘿，小姐！

❷ Pardon me, can you come here when you have a second.
劳驾，你有空时能到这里来一下吗?

➢ Pardon me, ...
Pardon me与Excuse me的意思一样，可用于开始跟陌生人讲话时，所以当你在餐厅里需要服务员注意到你、为你提供服务时，就可以用这句来开头。

11

菜品端上来了，看起来很美味，这时你就可以说：

看上去真好吃！

A: Looks great! 看上去真好吃！
B: Yeah, my mouth is watering. Can I eat this?
我都要流口水了！我可以吃这个吗?

❶ Looks good! 看上去真好吃！
= This looks delicious!
= This smells great!（闻起来真香！）

❷ Can I eat this? 我可以吃这个吗?

= Is this edible?

❸ It's good. 好吃。

= It's delicious! = Yummy!

12

菜端上来后发现肉太肥了，你根本就没法吃。这时，你就可以说：

这肉太肥了。

A: I can't eat this. This meat is too fatty. 我不能吃这个。这肉太肥了。

B: I'm sorry, I'll change it for you immediately. 对不起，我马上为您换一份。

❶ This meat is too tough. 这肉太肥了。

❷ These vegetables are hardly cooked at all. 这些蔬菜跟没煮过似的。

❸ This is cold. Can you take it back to the kitchen?

这菜都冷了。你能把它端回厨房里吗?

❹ This is very good in color, flavor and taste.

这道菜色、香、味俱全。

❺ Waiter, my dish has a fly in it!

服务生，我的菜里有只苍蝇!

= Waiter, there's a fly in my dish!

❻ This coffee is lukewarm. 这咖啡不够热。

= This coffee is tepid.

13

吃完饭，需要买单了。这时，你就可以说：

买单。

A: Would you like anything more, sir? 请问还需要点什么吗，先生?

B: No. Bill, please! 不用了。买单。

❶ Check, please. 买单。

= Could I have the bill/check? 买单。

= We'd like the bill, please. 请把账单拿来。

❷ No dessert, just a check, please. 不要甜品了，请结账。

= I don't want any dessert, just the bill.

14

跟朋友一起吃完饭，需要买单了。这时，你就可以说：

我请客。

A: It's on me. 我请客。

B: Oh! How nice! 哦！那太好了！

❶ I'll cover it. 我请客。

= This is my treat. = I'll pay for dinner.

= I'll treat you. = I'll get the bill.

= I'll take care of it.（我来付。）

❷ Let's go Dutch. 我们各付各的吧。

= Let's split the bill.

= Let's divide the cost.

= Separate checks, please.（请分开结账。）

❸ Do I pay you or the cashier?

我把餐费付给你还是到柜台结账？

❹ Do you take this credit card?

你们这里能用信用卡支付吗？

➢ Dutch

Dutch 表示“荷兰人”，而go Dutch则表示“自己的费用自己付”、“分摊”。

➢ check

餐厅的结账方式一般有四种：现金（cash）付款，支票（check）付款，信用卡（credit card）付款，计入房费（charge to the room）。在酒店的餐厅用餐时，有的人喜欢把餐饮费计入房费，离店时统一结算。

15

菜点多了，剩下一半，让服务员给打一下包吧。这时，你就可以说：

打包！

A: Could you wrap this, please? 请你将些这打包，行吗？

B: Yes, sir. How is your meal? 好的，先生。这些菜的味道如何？

❶ Could you pack this to go?

请你将这个打包，行吗？

= Could we have a doggie bag?

= Could you pack this up, please?

❷ I'd like to take the rest (home).

我想把剩下的打包带走。

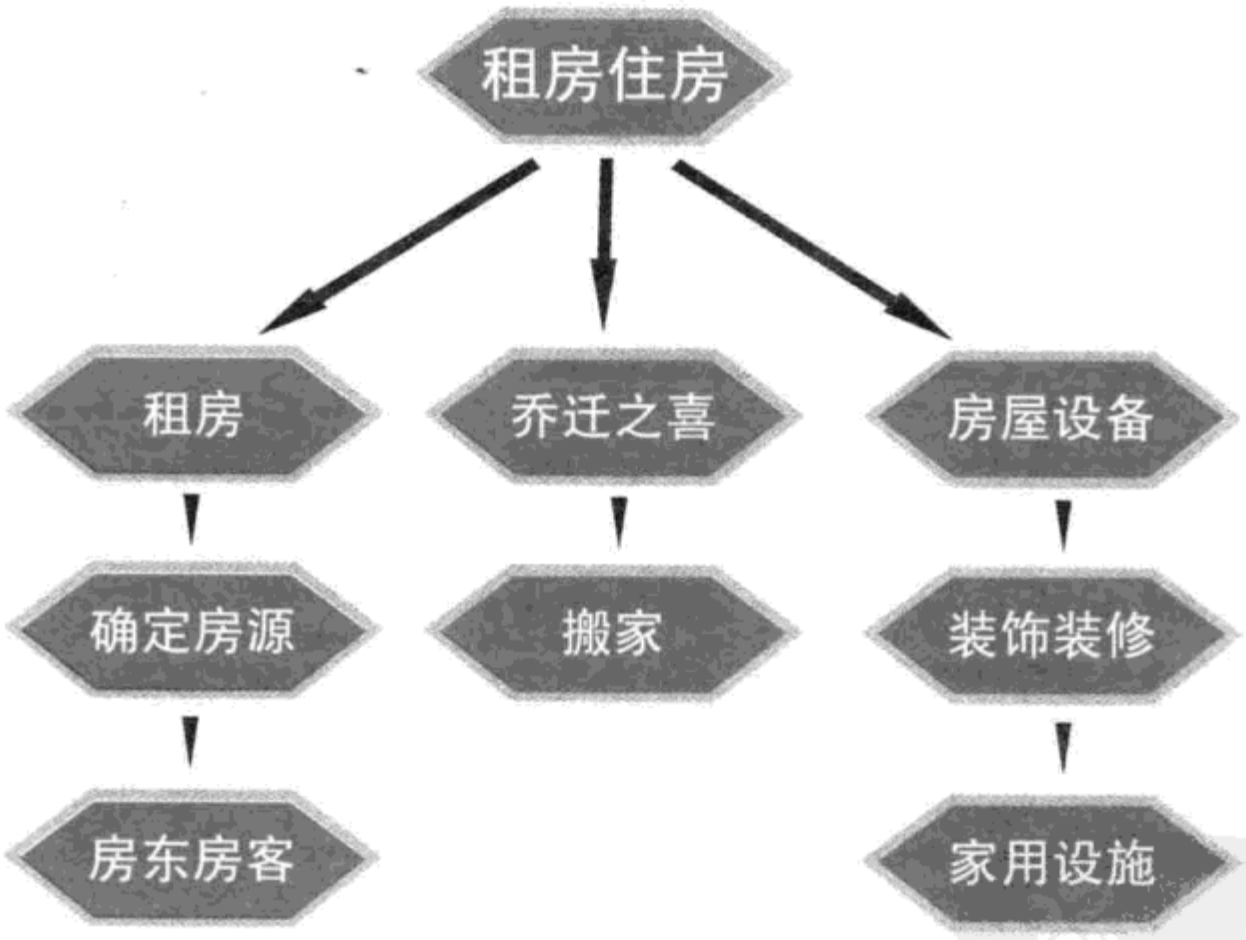
= I'd like to take the leftovers home.

➢ doggie bag

doggie bag也可写成doggy bag，“剩菜袋”的意思，经常用来指餐馆供顾客将吃不完的食物带回家的袋子。

PDG

Chapter Three
租房住房



租房



秒杀！经典必备句

确定房源时，You May Say

❶ 你们有什么样的公寓要出租?

What kind of apartments do you have for rent?

❷ 广告上说您有一个双人间要出租。

The advertisement says you've got a double-bed room to let.

❸ 我想要看看公寓。 I'm looking for an apartment.

❹ 想看看出售的房子。 I'm interested in seeing the houses for sale.

❺ 有人告诉我您这儿有一间空房。 I've been told I might find a room over here.

询问周边环境时，You May Say

❶ 这里的邻居们怎么样? What kind of neighborhood is it here?

❷ 在公寓周围有小学吗?

Is there a primary school near the apartment?

❸ 我想租一间能看到街心公园的房间。I'd like a room with a view of the park.

讨论房价时，You May Say

❶ 这个双人床的房间的租金是多少钱?

What is the rent for the double-bed room?

❷ 我想要租1500到2000块价位的房子。

I'm interested in the price range between 1500 and 2000 yuan.

❸ 公寓的价格包括什么?

What does the price of this apartment include?

租房

讨论同居密友时，You May Say

❶ 我听说你这几天正在找同屋。
I've heard you are looking for a roommate these days.

❷ 你觉得和同屋住怎么样？ How do you like living with a roommate?

谈论房东房客时，You May Say

❶ 李先生是一个好房东。 Mr. Lee is a good landlord.

❷ 房东把我们当作她的孙子孙女来看。 The landlord treats us as her grandchildren.

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1 想咨询有什么样的公寓待出租，这时你可以说：

有什么样的公寓？

A: What kind of apartments do you have for rent?
你们有什么样的公寓要出租？
B: We have one and two-bedroom apartments. 我们有单卧室和双卧室的公寓。

❶ I'm apartment hunting now.
我最近在忙着找新公寓。
= I'm looking for a new apartment.
= I'm looking to change apartments.

❷ You're switching apartments?
你想换房子？
= You're moving?
= You're changing apartments?

❸ Could you tell me something about the house?
能告诉我有关房子的情况吗？

➢ 美国公寓种类
bungalow（平房），一两间卧室的小房子
house（房子），通常有独立的院子
mansion（宅第），非常大的房子
apartment（公寓），类似于国内的楼
town house（城内住宅），两层公寓

2 租房信息来自广告，看房时你就可以说：

我在广告上看见租房信息。

A: The advertisement says you've got a double-bed room to let. I'd like to have a look. 广告上说您有一个双人间要出租。我想看一下。
B: OK. This way please. 好的，请这边走。

I've heard you have got a double-bed room to let.
我听说你有一个双人间要出租。

3 你在找房子，这时你就可以说：

我想要看看公寓。

A: May I help you? 有什么可以为您效劳吗？

B: Yes. I'm looking for an apartment. 是的。我想要看看公寓。

Would it be OK to look at the room now?

现在就能看看房子吗？

= Could I come have a look at the room now?

= Would it be OK to come and see the room now?

➢ 租房用词

apartment 公寓

house 房子

one-bedroom 单卧室的

two-bedroom 双卧室的

4 想买房子，去咨询时你可以这样说：

我想看看出售的房子。

A: Hello. How can I help you? 您好。有什么可以为您效劳？

B: I'm interested in seeing the houses for sale. 我想看看出售的房子。

❶ How large is the house? 房子多大？

❷ How many rooms does it have? 有多少房间？

❸ What kind of heating does it have? 房子使用的是哪种暖气？

❹ How many floors are there in the building? 这楼总共有多少层？

5 “有人告诉我”这个句式应该怎么表达呢？

有人告诉我您有空房子。

A: I've been told you might have a vacant house.

有人告诉我您有闲置的房子。

B: Yes, I have a spare apartment. 是的，我有一套闲置的公寓。

I heard you might have a spare room.
我听说您有闲置房间。
= I heard you had an extra room for rent.
=I've been told I might find a room over here.

➢ vacant
vacant的意思是“空的、空闲的”，如：If that room is vacant, we can practice there. 如果那个房间空着，我们可以在那儿练习。

6 租房时，想问邻居的情况，这时你就可以说：

这儿的邻居怎么样?

A: What kind of neighborhood is it here? 这里的邻居们怎么样?
B: Residents in this community are friendly and hospitable.
这个社区的居民都很热情好客。

❶ Is there a security guard? 有警卫吗?
❷ Do you live around here? 你住在附近吗?
= Do you live in the area?
= Are you from around here?
= Do you live in the neighborhood?
❸ Is it safe to walk alone at night here? 这里一个人走夜路安全吗?

➢ kind of
kind of是“种类”的意思，在口语中有“有点、有几分”的意思。

7 想问问小区附近有没有配套设施，你就可以说：

这附近有小学吗?

A: Is there a primary school near the apartment? 在公寓周围有小学吗?
B: Yes. The No. 1 Primary School is only about half a kilometre from here.
有啊，第一小学离这里只有大概500米远。

❶ Is there an elevator in the building? 楼内有电梯吗?
❷ Is there any way I can get there directly? 有没有什么方式可以直达呢?
❸ Is the transportation convenient? 交通便利吗?
❹ Is the location good? 地理位置好吗?
❺ Are there any shopping malls nearby? 附近有购物商场吗?

8 想要租一间什么样的房子呢，这时你可以说：

我想租一间房。

A: What kind of room do you prefer? 您喜欢什么样的房间？
B: I'd like a room with a view of the park. 我想租一间能看到街心公园的房间。

❶ I'd like a room with a view of the sea.
我想要一间能看到大海的房间。
❷ I'd like a room with a bathroom.
我想要一间有浴室的房间。
❸ I'd like a room with air-conditioning.
我想要一间有空调的房间。
❹ I'd like a furnished apartment. 我想要一间带家具的公寓。

➢ view
view 在此的意思是“风景”，常用搭配有：a field of view 视野、a point of view 观点、view and sizes 外形和尺寸。

9 租房时一定会谈到房间，这时你要怎么问呢？

租金是多少钱？

A: What is the rent for the double-bed room? 这个双人床的房间租金是多少钱？
B: It's 2200 yuan a month. 每月2200元。

❶ What's the rent? 房租多少钱？
= How much is the rent?
= What's rent going to cost me?
= How much are you asking?
❷ I pay 100 dollars a week rent.
我每星期付100美元的房租。
❸ It's too expensive for me. 对我来说这房子太贵了。
❹ I'll say the cheaper the better. 我觉得越便宜越好。
❺ When should I give you the rent? 我什么时候交房租呢？
❻ Will the rent increase without notice?
没有事先通知，房租会涨价吗？

➢ rent
rent的意思是“租金”，既可以作名词，也可以作动词，如：The cottage rents for $200 a month. 这个小屋以每月200美金出租。

10 想租哪个价位的房子，这时你可以说：

我想租这个价位的房子。

A: What price are you interested in? 你想租多少钱的房子？

B: I'm interested in the price range between 1500 and 2000 yuan.
我想要租1500到2000块价位的房子。

❶ I'm interested in the price range between 500 and 800 yuan.
我想要租500到800元价位的房子。

❷ May I see your rental agreement?
我能看看你的租约吗？

❸ How soon can I move in? 我多久可以搬进来？
= When can I move in?
= When's the soonest I can move in?

➢ be interested in

be interested in是固定短语，指“对……感兴趣”，如：be particularly interested in“对……尤有兴趣”，be more interested in“对……更感兴趣”。

11 想知道房子的租金都包括什么，你就可以说：

租金都包括什么？

A: What does the price of this apartment include? 公寓的租金包括什么？

B: It includes lighting but excludes utilities.
包括照明费用，但是公共事业费不算在内。

❶ Are the utilities included in the rent?
房租中包括水、电和煤气费吗？
= Does that include utilities?
= Are utilities included?

❷ Do I need to pay for parking? 我需要付停车费吗？

❸ How about the management fee? 管理费呢？

❹ How much should I pay for the utilities?
我每个月要付多少水电费？

❺ What should I do when I need something repaired?
如果有东西要修理，我应该如何处理？

12 自己租房房租太贵，这时就需要找一个同屋，这时你可以说：

我正在找同屋。

A: I've heard you are looking for a roommate these days.
我听说你这几天在找同屋。

B: Yes, I am. You know, the rent is too much to me.
是啊，你知道，租金对我来说太多了。

❶ I'm looking for a female share mate.
我找一位女性合租者。

❷ I'm looking for someone to share the rent.
我想找人合租。

❸ If you want to open the internet and cable, I could share it with you.
如果你想开通网线和有线电视，我可以跟你平摊。

> mate
mate有“伙伴、伴侣”的意思，因此可以和许多词合成新词，如：classmate同班同学，teammate队友，housemate同屋，flatmate合租一套公寓的人，workmate同事，soul mate意气相投的伙伴。

13 想表达某人不适合……，这时你可以说：

和同屋住得怎么样?

A: How do you like living with a roommate? 你觉得和同屋住怎么样?

B: I think it's OK but it seems my roommate doesn't adapt to living with others. 我觉得还好，不过我同屋就好像不适应和别人同住了。

❶ Do you get along well with your roommate?
你和同屋相处得还好吧?

❷ My roommate is a couch potato.
我的同屋是个电视迷。

My roommate is a stubborn person.
我的同屋是个顽固的家伙。

> adapt to
adapt to 是“使适合”的意思，如：This book is adapted to the youth. 这本书适合青年人。

14 遇到不好的房东你可能要抱怨了，这时你可以说：

李先生是个好房东。

A: You moved out of the apartment. Is it a quarrel with the landlord that's making you leave? 你从以前的公寓搬出来了。是因为和房东吵架让你离开的吗？

B: Yes. He is really mean to us. 是的，他对我们很刻薄。

Mr. Lee is a good landlord.

李先生是个好房东。

➢ mean

mean 在作形容词的时候意思是“卑鄙的；吝啬的；品质低劣的”。

15 想表达房东待我们像亲人一样，这时你可以说：

房东待我们很好。

A: How do you get along with your landlord? 你和房东相处得怎么样啊？

B: Very well. The landlord is a kind old lady. She treats us as her grandchildren. 很好啊。房东是个和善的老太太。她把我们当做她的孙子孙女来看。

❶ Don't treat me as a child.

不要把我当成小孩看待。

❷ Why do you treat the matter as a joke?

你为什么把这件事当做儿戏？

➢ treat as

treat as 的意思是“对待，把……看作”，如：treat sb. as distinguished guest 把某人为上宾。

乔迁之喜



秒杀！经典必备句

搬家时，You May Say

❶ 听说你要搬家到深圳了。

I've heard you are going to move to Shenzhen.

❷ 恭喜你搬进新的公寓了。

I want to congratulate you on your moving into the new apartment.

❸ 你的房子看起来棒极了。

Your house looks marvelous.

❹ 我真是等不及看看你的新家了。

I really can't wait to see your new apartment.

❺ 你打算什么时候搬进新家？

When do you plan to move into your new house?

❻ 真希望我能供得起这么大的一所房子。

I wish I could afford such a big house.



这个场景，那个状况



遇到别人乔迁搬家，这时你可以说：

听说你搬家了！

A: I've heard you're going to move your house to Shenzhen.
听说你要搬家到深圳了。

B: Yes, I am. My boyfriend is being sent to Shenzhen to work.
是啊。我男朋友将被派到深圳工作了。

I've heard you are going to move to Shenzhen. 听说你要搬到深圳了。
= I've heard you'll make a move to Shenzhen.
= I've heard you'll move out to Shenzhen.



大头贴里看起来，男友的姐姐长得非常的漂亮，就是不知道身材怎么样……

恭喜你搬新家了。

A: I want to congratulate you on your moving into the new apartment.
恭喜你搬进新的公寓了。

B: Thank you. Please join in my house warming party.
谢谢，来参加我的乔迁聚会吧。

Congratulations on moving into the new apartment.
恭喜你搬进新的公寓了。



➢ congratulate

congratulate为动词，意为“祝贺”，常用搭配为**congratulate sb. on\upon sth.**为某事向某人祝贺。

3 去参观好友的新家，真是漂亮啊，想赞美一下，这时你就可以说：

你的房子棒极了。

A: Your house looks marvelous. 你的房子看起来棒极了。

B: Thank you. That is why I finally chose this one.
谢谢。这就是我为什么最后选了这套房。

This apartment looks nice.
你的房子棒极了。
= Your house looks appealing.
= Your house looks wonderful.

➢ marvelous
marvelous的意思是“了不起的，非凡的”，如：Bible was really a marvelous book! 圣经真是一本奇妙的书！

4 别人搬新家了，你很激动，这时就可以说：

迫不及待啊！

A: I really can't wait to see your new apartment.
我真是等不及看看你的新家了。

B: You're welcome to drop in on us. 我们很乐意请你来我们家玩儿。

I want to see your apartment at once.
我真是等不及看看你的新家了。

➢ can't wait to
can't wait to do sth.“迫不及待地做”，往往用来表达一种急不可待的心情。

5 想要询问别人何时搬新家，你可以说：

什么时候搬新家？

A: When do you plan to move into your new house?
你打算什么时候搬进新家？

B: In 3 months. 三个月以后吧。

When do you plan to move into your new house?
你打算什么时候搬进新家？
= When do you plan to move in?
= When do you plan to make a move?

➢ plan to do sth.
plan to do sth.意为“计划去做……”，to是动词不定式，不是介词。

6 看到别人搬新家了，你会感叹：

真希望能供得起大房子。

A: How do you like my new house? 你觉得我的新家怎么样？
B: It's wonderful but it's very expensive. I wish I could afford such a big house. 真的很棒，不过对我来说太贵了。真希望我能供得起这么大的一所房子。

I couldn't afford that big house.
我供不起那个大的房子。

房屋设备

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

装饰装修时，You May Say

① 你打算怎么装修你的新房子？

How do you want to decorate your new house?

② 它和这间房子的意大利式风格很配。

It matches the Italian decoration of this house.

③ 我们喜欢用小小的可爱的东西装饰房间。

We like ornamenting the house with pretty little articles.

④ 我打算为它买一个漂亮的窗帘。 I plan to buy a beautiful curtain for it.

⑤ 你的卧室多大？ How large is your bedroom?

⑥ 我想如果在那面墙上放你自己的画就更好了。

I think it would be better if you put your own picture on the wall.

装饰装修时，You May Say

① 我的新房子需要一些家具。 I need some furniture in the new house.

② 我们想给浴室配上热水器。

We want to equip the bathroom with a water heater.

③ 停了5个小时的电。 The power was cut off for 5 hours.

④ 我每月要到银行去交燃气费呢。 I have to go to bank to pay the bill every month.

设备维修时，You May Say

① 浴室的浴缸漏了。 The tub in the bathroom leaks.

② 对不起，电脑坏了。 Sorry, the computer doesn't work.

③ 厂家已经派专业人员来修理了。

The manufacturer has sent a professional to repair it.

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1 询问别人要如何装修他的新房子时，你可以说：

怎么装修新房子？

A: How do you want to decorate your new house? 你打算怎么装修你的新房子？

B: I prefer a rustic style. 我喜欢乡村风格。

❶ How do you want to re-do your room?

你想如何重新装饰你的房间？

= How do you plan to redecorate your home?

= What's your plan on re-doing your room?

❷ I plan to repaint our house by myself.

我打算自己把房子重新漆一遍。

= I plan to do the painting myself.

❸ I want to paint the walls a different color and get some new furniture.

我想把墙漆成不一样的颜色，再买些新家具。

➢ want to

want to表示“想要做……，想要”。

➢ decorate

decorate是动词，表装修，decoration是decorate的名词形式。

2 想要表达风格很配时，你可以说：

黄色与这个风格很配。

A: What color do you like? 你喜欢什么颜色的呢？

B: Primrose yellow. I think it matches the Italian decoration of this house.

淡黄色。我觉得它和这间房子的意大利式风格很配。

❶ The curtains do not match with the decorations.

窗帘和室内的装饰品不协调。

❷ It's difficult to match the color of that curtain.

很难找到和那个窗帘般配的颜色。

❸ No dish suits all tastes. 众口难调。

➢ match

match强调大小、颜色、性质等相合，表示“匹配”还可以用suit和fit。suit指和人的气质、性格很配，suit用于适合某种条件、环境、要求。

3 谈论家中装饰时，你可以说：

我喜欢装饰房间。

A: The wind-bell on the windows is quite unique.
窗户上的风铃还真是别致哦。
B: Thank you. You know, we like ornamenting the house with pretty articles.
谢谢。你知道，我们喜欢用可爱的东西装饰房间。

We are fond of ornamenting the house with pretty articles.
我们就是喜欢用可爱的东西装饰房间。

➢ ornament
ornament with表示“用……装饰”，例如：To ornament with a tuft. 用丛毛装饰。

4 别人问你要如何装饰房间时，你可以说：

我打算买一个窗帘。

A: Do you have any plan for decorating your bedroom?
你对卧室的装修有什么打算吗？
B: Yes, I plan to buy a beautiful curtain for it.
有啊，我打算为它买一个漂亮的窗帘。

I want to buy a beautiful curtain for it.
我打算为它买一个漂亮的窗帘。
= I'd like to buy a beautiful curtain for it.

➢ buy
buy for指“给……买”，buy with意为“用……买”。

5 谈论房间大小时，你可以说：

你的卧室多大啊？

A: How large is your bedroom? 你的卧室多大啊？
B: It's 6 square meters. 6平方米。

The living room is huge! 这个客厅真大啊！

= The living room is so big!　　= The place has such a big living room.

6　谈论房间大小时，你可以说：

我的新房子需要家具。

A: Your new apartment is pretty but it seems to be missing something.
你的新公寓好可爱，但是好像少了点儿什么。

B: Yes. I need some furniture in the new house.
是啊，我的新房子需要一些家具。

We need some furniture to decorate our new house.
我们想为新家添些家具。

= We'd like to buy some furniture for our new house.

= Our new house needs some new furniture.

7　家里没有24小时热水，所以只能安装一个热水器了，你可以说：

我想给浴室配上热水器。

A: Is hot water offered in your new house? 你的新家有热水供应吗？

B: Not yet. We want to equip the bathroom with a water heater.
还没呢。我们想给浴室配上热水器。

Every room is equipped with air conditioning.
每个房间都装了空调。

➢ equip
意为“装备、配备”，被动常表示主动的含义，be equipped with 指“配备了”。

8　停电是日常生活中偶然会碰到的事情，停电了你就可以说：

停了5小时的电。

A: Did you watch the final of Super Girls last night? 你看了昨晚超女决赛了吗？

B: No. The power was cut off for 5 hours. 没有，昨天停了5个小时的电。

❶ There was a blackout for 5 hours.
昨天停了5个小时的电。
= The electricity has gone out for 5 hours.

❷ There was a power cut and all the lights went out.
因停电所有的灯都熄灭了。
= All the lights went out because of a blackout.

➢ to cut off
to cut off 是指切断电源、水、煤气、电话等，还有两个词组也可以表示“停电”，即 power failure 或 power cut。

9

水费、电费、煤气费都要去银行交，去银行交账单要如何表达呢？这时你可以说：

我要到银行交账单。

A: Is hot water provided in your apartment? 你的公寓有热水吗？
B: Yes, but it is not included in the rent. I have to go to bank to pay the bill every month. 有，不过不包含在房租里。我每月要到银行去交燃气费。

I have to pay the bill in the bank every month.
我每月要到银行去交燃气费。

10

房屋住久了总会出现这样那样的问题，遇到问题了要怎么表达呢？这时你可以说：

浴室的浴缸坏掉了。

A: I can't take a bubble bath these days. 我这几天都不能洗泡泡浴。
B: What's wrong? 怎么了？
A: The tub in the bathroom leaks. 浴室的浴缸漏了。

❶ The sink is clogged.
排水槽堵了。

❷ The toilet has overflowed.
厕所往外溢水。

➢ leak
leak 的意思是“渗漏，泄露”，既可以作动词，如：The tap is always leaking. 水龙头总漏水。也可以作名词，如：I can smell a gas leak. 我闻到煤气漏出来了。

11 东西坏了是不是很麻烦？表达东西坏了时，你可以说：

电脑坏了。

A: Can I use the computer? 我能用用电脑吗？
B: Sorry, it doesn't work. 对不起，电脑坏了。
A: Oh, you should get it repaired. 哦，那你可应该找人修修了。

❶ The kitchen range doesn't work. 灶台坏掉了。
❷ The toilet is backed up. 厕所堵了。
❸ The drain is blocked again. 下水道又堵了。
= The drain is clogged again.
= There's something clogging the drain.
❹ The toilet won't flush! 马桶无法冲水！
❺ The phone is dead. 电话不通。
❻ The door won't shut. 门关不上。

12 东西坏了，找人来修理，这时你可以说：

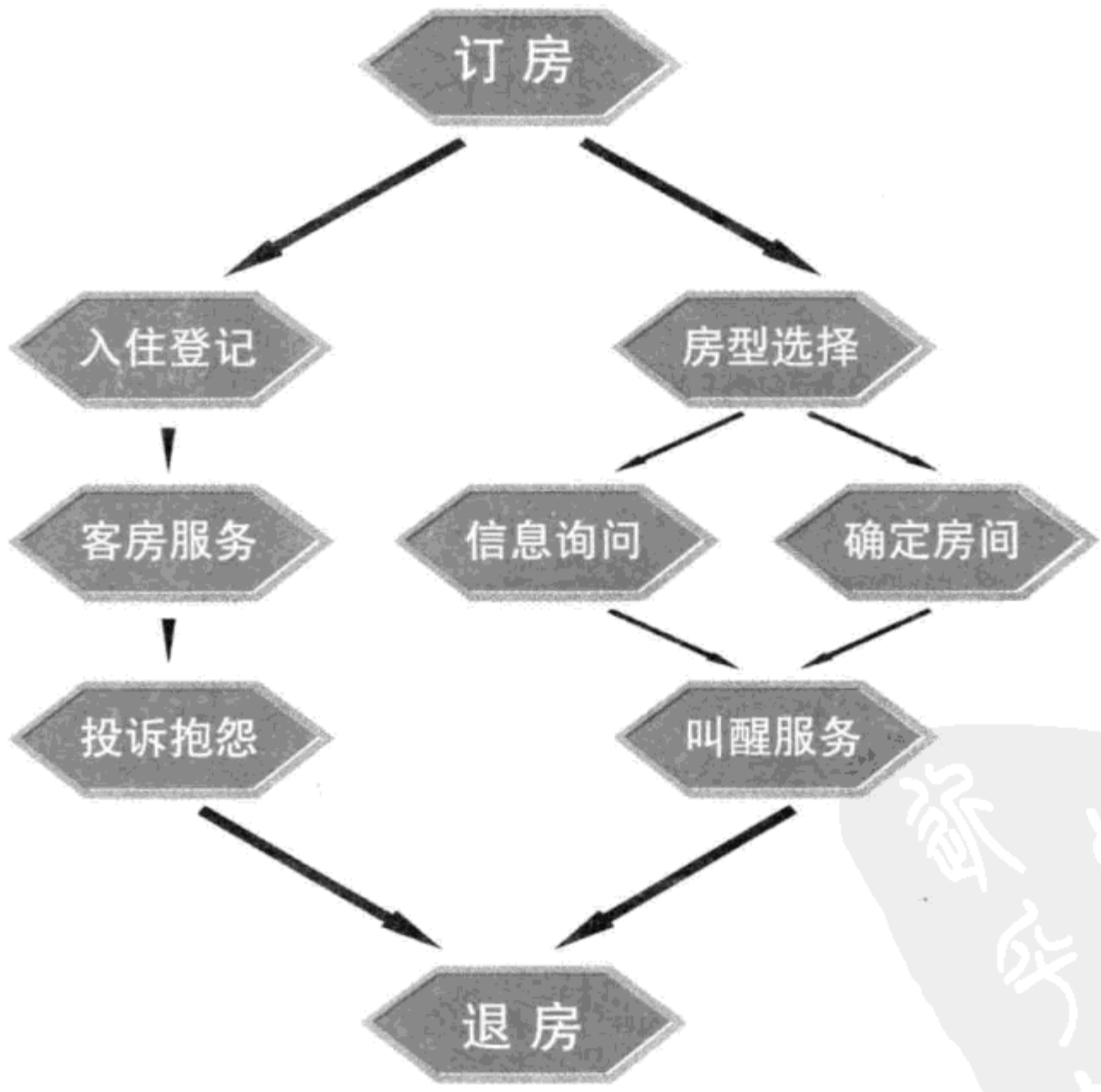
厂家派人来修理。

A: How about the broken water heater? 坏了的热水器怎么样了？
B: The manufacturer has sent a professional to repair it.
厂家已经派了专业人员来修理了。

The manufacturer has sent a professional to repair it.
厂家已经派了专业人员来修理了。
= The manufacturer has sent a professional repairing it.

➢ have sb. do sth.
to have sb. do sth. 是“让某人做某事”的意思。例如：Mary has Joe find an apartment for her. 玛丽让乔伊给她找间公寓。

Chapter Four
外出办事



在酒店



秒杀！经典必备句

预定房间时，You May Say

❶ 打扰一下，请问房价是多少？ Excuse me. What are your room rates?

❷ 我想要订一间明晚的单人房间。 I'd like a single room for tomorrow night.

入住登记时，You May Say

❶ 请办入住手续。 I'd like to check in, please.

❷ 我预定过房间。 I have a room reservation.

❸ 房间号码这一栏该怎么填呢？ What should I fill in under room number?

投诉抱怨时，You May Say

❶ 这是个双人间，能帮我换一个单人间吗？

It's a two bed room. I'd like a single room. Can you help to arrange that?

❷ 这个房间太乱了，麻烦赶紧找人来整理一下。

Look, the Room is a mess. Please send somebody to clean it up.

客房服务时，You May Say

❶ 你们能在明天早上6点叫我起床吗？

Could I have a wake-up call at 6:00 tomorrow morning?

❷ 你什么时候给我打扫房间？ When could you do my room?

❸ 今天可以帮我洗好衣服吗？ Can I have the laundry done today?

退房结账时，You May Say

❶ 麻烦您帮我准备一下账单，我这就下来结账。

Please prepare my bill and I'll be right down to pay it.

❷ 我想退房。 I'd like to check out now.

❸ 可以把收据给我吗？ May I have the receipt?



这个场景，那个状况



出行在外，在不太熟悉的酒店投宿，建议最好先问问房价再入住，你可以这样跟酒店前台说：

房价是多少?

A: Excuse me. What are your room rates? 打扰一下，请问房价是多少?

B: A double room is 200 dollars per night and a single is 120 dollars per night.
双人间每晚200美元，单人间每晚120美元。

❶ What's the price of the room? 请问房价是多少?
= What's the rate?
= How about the room charge?

❷ Do you have a special today? 今天有特价房吗?
= Can you make me a special offer?

❸ What services come with that?
这个价格包括哪些服务项目呢?
= What services are included?

❹ Do you require a deposit? 需要交保证金吗?

➢ special
此处的Special用法和special price/special discount 相同，都是“特价”的意思。饭店里常用的special则有“特色菜”、“招牌菜”的意思。

➢ come with
come with是“与……一起供给；伴随……发生”的意思。



外出或旅行的时候，通行的人数和习惯偏好不同，可能会需要不同类型的房间，该如何表达呢？你可以说：

我要单人房。

A: May I help you? 您有什么需要帮忙的吗?

B: Yes. I'd like a single room for tomorrow night.
我先要一间明晚入住的单人房。

❶ I'd like a double room. 我想要个双人大床房。
= May I have a double room?
= I'd like to reserve a double room.
= I want a double room.
= I want to book a double room.

➢ I'd like
I'd like=I would like意为“我想要”，其语气比用 like 婉转些。如后面接的不是名词，而是做某事，即表示礼

= I'd like to make a reservation for a double room.

② Do you have any vacancies for tonight?

今晚你们那儿有空房间吗?

= Is there a room available for tonight?

= Do you have a room for tonight?

③ I prefer a room away from the street.

我想要一间安静的房间。

= I want a quite room. = A quite room is preferred.

貌地提出邀请、请求或建议。如：Would you like to come to supper? 请问可以和你一起共进晚餐吗?

➢ prefer

prefer这个单词是在15世纪晚期进入英语的，源自古代法语的preferer，意为在荣誉、财富方面优先考虑；最初源自古拉丁语praeferre：pre(提前）+ferre（放置，安排），意为放在前面，首先执行。



幸亏来之前就已经预订了房间，不然还真找不到住的地方了，到达服务台时，你可以说：

我已经订过房间了。

A: Hello. I have a reservation. I'd like to check in, please.

你好！我预定了房间，请办入住手续。

B: Welcome Sir. May I have your name please? 欢迎光临，请问您尊姓大名?

① I reserved a room for tonight. 我预定了房间。

= I believe you have a room reserved for me.

= I made a room reservation.

② Check in, please. 请办理入住手续。

③ Could I possibly have another room key?

我能再要一把房间钥匙吗?

= Is it all right if I have another room key?

= May I have another room key?

= Would it be possible for me to have another room key?

➢ check-in

入住登记(check-in)时通常需要填写一张入住登记表，上面包括：name（姓名），nationality（国籍），passport number（护照号码），piece of baggage（行李件数），signature（签名） date of departure（离店日期）等。



填写入住登记表时，不知道房间号那栏该怎么填，这时你可以说：

这个该怎么填写?

A: What should I fill in under room number? 房间号码这一栏该怎么填呢?

B: I'll put in the room number for you later on. 过会儿我来给您填上房间号码。

❶ Do I need to put in my passport number?
我需要填上护照号码吗?

❷ I'd like a key to room 809, please.
请给我809房间的钥匙。
= I'd like to get my room key, please.

❸ Can you keep my valuables?
我可以把贵重物品存在这儿吗?
= Could you store my valuables for me?

➢ valuable
我们所熟知的valuable的意思是"贵重的，值钱的；宝贵的，有价值的"，如：a valuable painting 名贵绘画
本节中valuable作为名词，表示"贵重物品"。

5

虽然中国人讲究和谐、谦让，但旅途中遇到问题或者不满，也别憋着，要用正确的方式一吐为快，这时，你就可以说：

我要换房间。

A: How can I help you? 请问有什么需要帮忙的吗?
B: It's a two bed room. I'd like a single room. Can you help to arrange that? 这是个双人间，可以帮忙换个单人间吗?

It's too noisy here, can you get me a quite room?
这里太吵了，可以给我一间安静的房间吗?
= I wonder if I could change a room, a quite one is preferred.

6

入住酒店后，发现房间里存在一些问题，这时你就可以跟服务台说：

找人来整理一下。

A: Could I have a wake-up call at 6:00 tomorrow morning?
这个房间太乱了，麻烦赶紧找人来整理一下。
B: Sure. I will arrange that. 好的。我会帮您安排。

❶ I'm afraid there is something wrong with the tab.
水龙头好像坏了。
= I'm afraid the tab is not working.

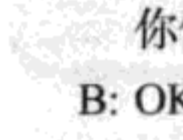
② The air conditioner doesn't work in my room.
我房间的空调坏了。

③ There is something wrong with the drain in the bathroom. Could you send someone to fix it?
浴室的地漏坏了。你能派人给修理一下吗？

④ There is no hot water. 房间里没有热水。

⑤ I just examined the clothes you washed for me, and I found my shirt has been damaged.
我刚才检查了你们给我洗的衣服，发现我的衬衣洗坏了。

> 酒店设施
酒店中的基础设施名称：bathroom consoles浴室储物柜，bathroom vanity浴室盥洗台，beauty shop美容店，beside table床头柜，broadband internet宽带上网，keycard钥匙牌，laundry service洗衣处，massage bathtub按摩浴缸，sprinkler system自动喷水灭火系统。



明天一早有个重要的会议，怕睡过头怎么办？订个叫早服务吧！一个电话就可以保证你准时赴约。这时你就可以跟服务台说：

叫早服务。

A: Could I have a wake-up call at 6:00 tomorrow morning?
你们能在明天早上6点叫我起床吗？

B: OK, sir. I'll tell the operator to call you then.
好的，先生，到时候我会让接线员给您打电话的。

Could you call me up at six tomorrow?
你们能在明天早上六点叫我起床吗？
= Would you give me a wake-up call at six tomorrow?
= Can you give me a morning call at 6 a.m. tomorrow?
= Would you wake me up at 6:00 a.m. morning?

> wake-up call
wake-up call 的意思是“叫早服务”，是酒店为旅客提供的早上叫客户起床的服务。wake up的意思就是“叫醒、唤醒某人”。



忙碌了一天，可能你一躺在旅店的床上就不想动了。好在大部分旅店都会提供方便顾客的客房服务。这时你就可以说：

客房服务。

A: When could you do my room? 你什么时候给我打扫房间？

B: Any time as you like, sir. 任何时间都可以，先生。

❶ Do you offer room service? 你们提供客房服务吗?

❷ Could you please send somebody up to bring my luggage to the car?
可以安排一位服务生来帮忙把我的行李搬到车上吗?

❸ Please get me another towel. 请再给我一条毛巾。
= Can you put one more towel in my room?

❹ Can I borrow a hair dryer? 我可以借一下吹风机吗?

❺ Please bring me a pot of coffee. 请送一壶咖啡。

➢ luggage
luggage和baggage 都表示“行李”，都是不可数名词。Luggage 行李、手提箱，属英式英语，是随身携带行李的总称；而baggage则是美式英语。



出门在外，不是享受度假时光就是忙于公事，换洗衣物可能成了累赘。好在大多数旅店都会提供洗衣服务。这时，你可以说

能帮我洗衣服吗?

A: How can I help you? 请问有什么需要帮忙的吗?
B: Can I have the laundry done today? 今天能帮我洗衣服吗?

❶ Could you send someone up for my laundry, please? 你们能派人收要洗的衣服吗?

❷ Where can I have my laundry done?
脏衣服送到哪里去洗?

❸ When will the attendant be here to collect my laundry?
服务员什么时候来收脏衣服?

❹ When can I have my laundry back?
我什么时候能取回洗好的衣服?

❺ How much do you charge for that?
你们要收多少钱?
= How much do I have to pay for that?

❻ What if there is any laundry damage? 洗衣时损坏了衣服怎么办?

➢ laundry
laundry在口语中的意思是“所送洗的衣物”，它还能表示“洗衣房，洗衣店”。

➢ 洗衣服务
要求洗衣服务时可能会用到的词语：washed水洗，dry-cleaned干洗，mended缝补，packed 装包，ironed 熨烫，laundry bag 洗衣袋。



明天一大早就要去赶飞机，所以想提前跟酒店打声招呼说退房的事。这时，你就可以说:

我这就下来结账。

A: Please prepare my bill and I'll be right down to pay it.
麻烦您帮我准备一下账单，我这就下来结账。
B: All right. What's your room number please? 好的，请问您是几号房间?

❶ I'm checking out tomorrow. Please help to prepare the bill. I'll be in a rush early in the morning.
我明天一早会退房，麻烦帮忙提前准备好账单，我走的会比较早。

❷ I'll leave this afternoon. Could you please help me to deliver my luggage to the airport first?
我今天下午就退房了，可以麻烦你帮忙安排先把我的行李送到机场吗？

➢ in a rush
这里的in a rush是“匆忙”的意思。Rush还有催促的意思，如：Don't rush me! 别催我了。



短暂的差旅生活结束后，是不是有点归心似箭了？别急，还有最后一件事，那就是check out 退房结账。这时，你就可以说：

我现在要退房。

A: I'd like to check out now. 我想现在退房。
B: Sure. Just a moment please. 好的，请稍等。

❶ Can I check out one day earlier then our reservation?
我们可以比预约的时间提前一天退房吗？

❷ Is it OK for you if I check out right now? How much should I pay? 我可以现在就退房吗？需要付多少钱？

➢ check out
check out 在这里是“结账离开”的意思。这个词组还有“查明，核实”的意思，如：Please check out these figures again. 请再核实一下那些数字。



旅馆退房后，别忘了要一下收据或者发票，这时你就可以说：

可以帮个忙吗？

A: I hope you enjoyed your stay, Sir. 先生，您在我们酒店住的还好吧？
B: I did. May I have the receipt? 挺好的，能把收据给我吗？

❶ I'd like to pay my bill now. 我想结账。
= May I have the bill please? = Check out please.
= Let me buy the bill.

❷ May I have a look at the payment list?
我能看一下付款清单吗？
= What's included in the price?

❸ Can I pay by credit card? 可以用信用卡支付吗？

➢ receipt
receipt在这里是“收据、发票”的意思。它还有收入的意思，如：Tom's receipt increased sharply since last year. 汤姆的收入从去年开始增长了很多。

在银行



秒杀！经典必备句

存钱取钱时，You May Say

❶ 我想在我的户头上存100美元。 I want to deposit 100 dollars in my account.

❷ 我这个账户的存款利率是多少?
What's the interest rate for my savings account?

❸ 我想取500美元。 I'd like to draw 500 dollars from my account.

❹ 请问我的余额是多少? Could you tell me my balance?

外汇买卖时，You May Say

❶ 请问可以帮我换一下钱吗? Can you change me some money, please?

❷ 我想把2000元人民币兑换成美元。 I'd like to convert RMB2000 into U.S. dollars.

❸ 我想把这张100美元纸币换开。 I'd like to break this 100 dollar note.

开通网上银行时，You May Say

❶ 我想开通一个网上银行的账户。
I'd like to know how to open an online bank account.

❷ 我想了解一下你们银行的网上银行服务。
I'd like some information on the online banking services offered by your bank.

信用贷款时，You May Say

❶ 怎样申请贷款? What should I do if I want to apply for a loan?

❷ 请问我最多可以贷款多少钱? How much could I loan?

❸ 我想贷款10000美元。 I want to borrow 10000 dollars.

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1

在国外旅行或出差，建议不要在身上带太多的现金，既不方便，也不安全，可以到国外的银行存取，很方便。这种情况下，你需要说：

我想存钱。

A: Good morning. Can I help you? 早上好，请问需要帮忙吗？

B: Yes. I want to deposit 100 dollars in my account. 我想存100美元。

❶ I want to deposit this check in my saving account.
我想把这张支票存入我的存款账户。

❷ I'd like to pay 200 dollars into my deposit account.
我想存200美元。
= I want to deposit 200 dollars.

❸ I'd like to open a deposit account.
我想开个定期存款账户。
= May I open a deposit account here?
= I want to open a deposit account with you.

❹ Can you tell me if there is any minimum for the first deposit?
能告诉我开户有最低限额吗？

➢ saving account

saving account（存款账户）：有利息，通常不能用于支付支票，有时支取需要提前通知。

current account（现金账户）：用于存（deposit）、取（withdraw）、日常开支，通常利息较低或没有利息。

2

银行与银行间的利率都是不同的，建议存款开户之前，先问问。这时你就可以说：

利率是多少？

A: What's the interest rate for my savings account?
我这个账户的存款利率是多少？

B: Interest is paid at the rate of 1.89% per annum at present.
目前每年的利率是1.89%。

❶ What's the interest rate for the current account? 现金账户的利率是多少？
= Do you pay interest on current account?
= How about the interest of current account?

② This account carries interest of 5%.
这种存款有5%的利息。
= The interest rate for this account is 5%.

③ Please tell me what the annual interest rate is for savings account?
请问储蓄存款的年利率是多少?
= Do you know the annual interest rate for savings account?

> interest
利率（interest rate）分好多种，除了我们平时常见的单利（simple interest）和复利（compound interest）以外，还有法定利息（legal interest）、优待利率（prime rate）和贷款利率（lending rate）等。

3

取钱大概是身在国外最常用到的了，需要取钱时你就可以说：

我想取钱。

A: What can I do for you? 请问有什么需要帮忙的吗?
B: I'd like to draw 500 dollars from my account. 我想取500美元。

① I want to withdraw 100 dollars from my deposit account. 我要从我的定期存款中取100美元。
= Can I draw 100 dollars from my deposit account?
= I'd like to draw 100 dollars from my deposit account.

> withdraw form
取款单除了叫做withdraw form还可以叫drawing-out slip，意思是一样的。一般取款时都要填写取款单。

② I want to draw 200 dollars. Here is the finished withdraw form.
我想取200美元，这是填好的取款单。

4

到了银行，除了存取钱以外，有时还会想查一下自己的账户现在还剩多少余额，这时你就可以问银行的服务人员：

我想查一下余额。

A: Could you tell me my balance? 能帮我查一下余额吗?
B: Your balance at the bank is 300 dollars. 您的账户余额为300美元。

① May I know my balance? 能帮我查一下余额吗?

= Please let me know my balance.

② My deposit is exhausted. 我的这个账户的钱用光了。

= My deposit is empty.

= There's nothing left in my deposit.

➢ exhausted

exhausted意思是“耗尽的，枯竭的”，在这里就是“用尽的”意思。相关短语有an exhausted well（枯井）等。

5

兑换外币也是出国常会碰到的事儿，你可以这么说：

兑换外币。

A: Can you change me some money, please? 请问可以帮我换一下钱吗?

B: Sure. What kind of currency do you want? 当然可以，请问您想换什么币种?

A: I'd like to convert RMB2000 into U.S. dollars.

我想把2000元人民币兑换成美元。

① Please help me change some money. 麻烦帮我换一下钱。

=Could you please change some money for me?

= Can I change some money here?

② Could you change these U.S. dollars into Japan Yen for me? 可以帮忙把这些美元换成日元吗?

= Please help to convert these U.S. dollars into Japan Yen.

➢ U.S. dollars

U.S. dollars意思是“美元”，又叫American dollars。其他常见的外汇还有法国法郎（French francs）、瑞士法郎（Swiss francs）和荷兰盾（Dutch guilders）等。

6

旅游景点想买点儿纪念品，或者走在路上想买瓶饮料，都需要零钱。想换点儿零钱？这时，你就可以说：

我想把这张钱换开。

A: What's it you wish to change? 您想怎么换?

B: I'd like to break this 100 dollar note. 我想把这张100美元纸币换开。

① I'd like some coins for this note. 我想把这张纸币换成硬币。

= I'd like to break this note into coins.

= In coins, please.

② Could you give me some small notes? 可以给我换些小票吗?

= I'd like to break this note into coins.

= In coins, please.

❸ Could you please help to change this 100 dollars note into tens?

可以麻烦把我这张100元的钱换成10张10块的吗?

= Can I break this 100 dollars note into tens?

7 想了解国外网上银行的情况，这时，你就可以说：

我想了解一下网上银行。

A: How can I help you today? 请问您需要什么帮助?

B: I'd like to know how to open an online bank account.

我想了解一下怎样开通网上银行账户。

❶ What I'd like to do is to open a web bank account.

我想开通一个网上银行账户。

= I'd like to sign up for an online bank account.

❷ How can I enjoy the E-bank service?

请问怎样才能享受网上银行的服务呢?

= Can you tell me how the online banking services work?

= How do I access my online banking account?

❸ Can I check my balance on your web bank?

我可以通过贵行的网络银行查询余额吗?

❹ How can I draw money on E-bank? 我可以通过网络银行取钱吗?

➢ web bank

web bank, Internet bank,online bank和E-bank都是"网上银行"的意思，可以相互替换。

8 去银行贷款的时候，你就可以这样说：

请问怎样申请贷款?

A: What could I do if I want to apply for a loan? 请问怎样申请贷款?

B: Please fill out the house mortgage application first.

请先办理房产抵押手续。

❶ I want to apply for a loan. 我想申请贷款。
= How can I apply for a loan?
= May I apply for a loan?

❷ Can you help to explain how to apply to a mortgage loan?
请问可以跟我解释一下申请按揭贷款的步骤吗?
= I want to know more about the mortgage loan. Can you help me?

❸ Could you please hand me a mortgage application?
可以给我一份抵押申请单吗?
= I want to apply for a loan. Can I have a mortagage application?

➢ mortgage
Mortgage的意思是“按揭”，具有房地产抵押及分期还款两层含义。

9 根据贷款用途和信用度、贷款限额不同，这时，你就可以说：

我可以贷款多少钱?

A: How much could I loan? 请问我可以贷款多少钱?
B: The maximum loan is 40,000 dollars. 您最多可以贷款4万美元。

❶ How much could I borrow? 我最多可以贷款多少钱?

❷ How much could I apply if I want an auto loan?
请问买车的贷款最多可以贷多少?

❸ What loan level am I in right now?
请问我目前的贷款等级是怎样的?

❹ What should I do if I want to borrow 10,000 dollars?
请问想贷款一万美元需要什么手续?

➢ loan
loan有好多种，除了汽车类贷款（auto loans），住房贷款（mortgage loans）外，还有低息贷款（low interest loans）和房主贷款（homeowner loans）等。

在海关



秒杀！经典必备句

例行检查时，You May Say

❶ 这是我的护照。 Here is my passport.

❷ 我包里有几件衣服和几本书。

There are my clothes and some books in my bag.

❸ 我是来旅游的。 I'm here for sightseeing.

出境入境时，You May Say

❶ 我10天之后就回去了。 I will fly back ten days from now.

❷ 我只是过境而已。 I'm just passing through.

托运行李时，You May Say

❶ 我有两个箱子要托运。 I have two pieces of baggage to check in.

❷ 我的行李没超重吧? Is that inside the free allowance?

❸ 我的行李找不到了。这是我的行李票。

I can't find my baggage. Here is my claim tag.

海关报税时，You May Say

❶ 请给我一份海关申报表好吗?

May I have a customs declaration form, please?

❷ 我没有要申报的东西。 I have nothing to declare.

有可疑发现时，You May Say

❶ 这是买给我朋友的礼物。 These are gifts for my friends.

❷ 那是我私人使用的。 That is for my personal use.



这个场景，那个状况



入境他国检验护照时，你可以说：

这是我的护照。

A: May I see your passport please? 可以看一下您的护照吗？

B: Here is my passport. 这是我的护照。

This is the declaration form and my passport.
这是我的入境申请表和护照。
= Here it is.
= Here you are.
= Here you go.

➢ declaration form
declaration form指的是“入境申请表”。



检查行李时，你可以说：

我包里有几件衣服。

A: Would you mind opening the bag? What's in it?
可以麻烦您打开包让我们检查一下吗？

B: Alright. There are my clothes and some books in my bag.
好吧。我包里有几件衣服和几本书。

❶ I have three laptops in my bag. They are samples for my client.
我包里有3台笔记本电脑，是给客户的样品。
= Just 3 laptops in my bag, as samples for my client.

❷ Do I need to pay duty on that?
这些东西需要缴税吗？

3 说明旅行的目的，这时你就可以说：

我是来旅游的。

A: What is the purpose of your visit to Britain? 你到英国的目的是什么?
B: I'm here for sightseeing. 我是来旅游的。

❶ I'm here on business. I have a trade convention to attend in London. 我这次是商务目的。我要去伦敦参加一个商务会议。
= Business. I've got an trade convention to attend.
= Business.

❷ I'm here to visit my sister.
我是来探望我姐姐的。
= I'm here to visit my family.

❸ I want to spend a couple of days for traveling and I have friends there I will visit.
我会先旅行几天，然后再拜访几个朋友。

➢ on business
on business的意思是“出差，因公外出”，类似的常用词组还有on board在船上（或火车上）。

➢ couple
couple在这里是“几个，一些”的意思，它还有“夫妻，情侣”的意思，如：The young couple are happily married. 这对夫妻生活得很幸福。

4 什么时候返回，是出入境时经常会被问到的问题。若被问到的话，你就可以说：

我10天之后就回去了。

A: When would you like to return? 你打算什么时候回去?
B: I will fly back ten days from now. 我10天之后就回去了。

❶ I will get back home within a week.
我一周之后就回去了。
= I will fly back in a week.
= I will be on the way home in a week.

❷ I will only stay for a month.
我会在贵国停留一个月。
= I will leave in a month.

5

托运行李是登机前必不可少的手续，这时，你可以说：

我有两个箱子要托运。

A: I have two pieces of baggage to check in. 我有两个箱子要托运。

B: Sure. Just a minute please. 好的，请稍等。

I want to check in these two bags.

我想托运这两个包。

= I want to have these two bags checked.

➢ check in

check in在这里的意思是“托运”，它还有“登记，报到”和“去世”的意思。如：Check in at the office. 到公司报到。His grandpa checked in last year. 他爷爷去年就去世了。

6

每个国家的航空公司的托运最低限额都不尽相同，最好先确认一下，这时，你就可以说：

我的行李没超重吧？

A: Is that inside the free allowance? 我的行李没有超重吧？

B: Nope. It's just below the limit. 没超重。刚好低于限额。

The weight limit for luggage is 30 kilos.

你可以携带30公斤的行李。

= Your luggage can weigh up to 30 kilos.

= Each bag must weight less than 30 kilos.

= Your luggage can't weigh more than 30 kilos.

➢ allowance

allowance在这里是“定额，免税额”的意思。它还有“零花钱和补助、津贴”的意思。如：Government officials who travel on business are given traveling allowances. 因公出差的政府官员享有出差补贴。

7

旅行中遇到行李丢失的情况，是很头疼的，这时候你可以说：

我找不到我的行李了。

A: How can I help you? 有什么需要帮忙的吗？

B: Yes. I can't find my baggage. Here is the claim tag.

我找不到我的行李了，这是我的行李票。

❶ Where can I get my luggage?
取行李的地方怎么走?

❷ I'd like to make a lost baggage report.
我想办一下行李遗失登记。
= I think one or two of my luggage are lost.

❸ Please let me know when my baggage is located.
麻烦找到我的行李之后，通知我一下。

➢ let me know
let me know的意思是“通知我，告诉我”，这个词组还常用于email中，如：Please let me know when you get mail. 麻烦在收到邮件后，回复一下。

8 过海关时，有东西需要申报，你可以说：

请给我一张申报表。

A: May I have a customs declaration form, please?
可以给我一张海关申报表吗?
B: Sure. Here you are. 当然。给您。

❶ Can you hand me a customs declaration form please? 可以给我一张海关申报表吗?

❷ Could you explain how to fill this customs declaration form out?
请问这张海关申报表该怎么填写呢?

❸ I have something to declear. What should I do?
我有东西要申报，请问申报手续该怎么办?

➢ declaration
declaration在这里是“申报单”的意思，它还有“声明，宣言”的意思。如：Have you read the declaration on the bulletin board? 你看到公告栏上的声明了吗?

9 如果没有东西要在通关时申报，该怎么说呢？这时，你就可以说：

我没有要申报的东西。

A: Do you have anything to declare? 你有什么要申报的吗?
B: No. I have nothing to declare. 我没有要申报的东西。

Do you have any relative in out country?
你在我们国内有亲戚吗?

= Do you have any friend in our country?

= Do you know anybody in our country?

10 海关通关的时候，难免会有物品的检查，这时你就可以说：

这是给我朋友买的礼物。

A: What's in your bag? 您包里装的是什么？

B: These are gifts for my friends. 这是买给我朋友的礼物。

These are gifts I bought for my parents. 这是买给我父母的礼物。

= This is a keepsake for my family.

= This is a souvenir for my parents.

11 海关检查时，可能会遇到特殊的物品，你就可以说：

那是我的私人物品。

A: What are these? 这些都是什么东西？

B: That is for my personal use. 那是我私人使用的。

❶ These are personal stuff of mine.

这些都是我的私人用品。

= This is for my everyday use.

= These are my personal belongings.

❷ This is brought from home.

这是我从家里带过来的。

= I bought it from home.

➢ personal

personal在这里的意思是“私人的，个人的”，它还有“亲自的”的意思，如：She want to pay a personal visit to the factory. 她想亲自考察一下那家工厂。

在医院



秒杀！经典必备句

描述病情时，You May Say

❶ 我发烧了。 I've got a temperature.

❷ 我嗓子疼，而且咳嗽的厉害。 I've got a sore throat and a bad cough.

❸ 我吃的都吐出来了。 Nothing will stay down when I eat.

❹ 我从昨天就有点儿头晕。 I've been feeling dizzy since yesterday.

检查身体时，You May Say

❶ 我需要验血吗? Do I need to take a blood test?

❷ 请帮我做一下全身检查。
Would you please give me a thorough examination?

❸ 我要拍X光片吗? Do I need to take an X-ray?

接受治疗时，You May Say

❶ 会疼吗? Is it going to hurt?

❷ 我需要注意什么吗? Is there anything I need to pay attention to?

服用药物时，You May Say

❶ 这药该怎么吃呢? May I know how to take this medicine?

❷ 每天服用三次。 Take this medicine three times a day.

❸ 青霉素过敏。 I'm allergic to penicillin.

探视病人时，You May Say

❶ 你现在觉得怎么样? How are you feeling?

❷ 多保重。我会再来看你的。 Take care of yourself. I'll drop in again later.



这个场景，那个状况



在医院看病，和医生讨论病情时，你可以说：

你哪里不舒服啊？

A: What's the trouble? 你哪里不舒服？

B: I've got a temperature, a sore throat and a bad cough. 我发烧了，而且还又头疼又咳嗽。

❶ I'm running a temperature. 我发烧了。
= I feel feverish.
= I've got a temperature.

❷ I feel very nauseated. 我觉得很恶心。
= I want to throw up.

❸ I've been ill for a week. 我已经病了一个星期了。
=I've been in terrible shape for a week.

➢ temperature
temperature 是"温度"的意思，在这里 have a temperature/got a temperature 的意思引申为"发烧"。



当医生需要了解病情持续了多久时，就会说：

什么时候开始的？

A: Since when have you been feeling like this? 你是什么时候开始感觉这样的？

B: I've been feeling dizzy since yesterday. Nothing will stay down when I eat. 我从昨天开始就头晕，而且吃的东西都吐出来了。

❶ I've been ill dizzy since yesterday. 我从昨天开始一直不舒服。

❷ I've been suffering from a bad toothache for 3 days. 我的牙已经疼了三天了。

❸ I've been ill for a week. 我已经病了一个星期了。
=I'm in terrible shape for a week.

➢ terrible shape
terrible shape有"身材不好，外形不好"的意思，在这里，是"身体状况不好"，"生病了"的意思。

3 面对各项检查时，你可能会问：

我需要拍X光片吗？

A: You'd better run some examinations. 你需要做一些检查。
B: Do I need to take a blood test or an X-ray? 我需要验血或者拍X光片吗？

❶ Could you please listen to my heart?
可以麻烦你听一下我的心率吗？

❷ Can you help to take my temperature?
可以帮我测一下体温吗？
= Can you feel my temperature?

❸ Could you feel my pulse?
能帮我把把脉吗？
= Could you take my pulse?

➢ X-ray
X-ray 是“X 光”的意思，take an X-ray 意思是“拍 X 光片”的意思。类似的表达还有 have sb's chest X-rayed，意思是给某人做胸部透视。

4 有时你也许会有自己的检查要求，这时，你就可以说：

可以给我全身检查一下吗？

A: Would you please give me a thorough examination?
可以给我全身检查一下吗？
B: Sure. Come along. 好的，请这边走。

❶ Can I take an X-ray? I've got a terrible headache.
可以帮我拍张X光片吗？我头疼得厉害。

❷ What kind of examination do I need to take in my conditions?
我这种情况需要做什么检查？
= Do I need to take any examination now?

❸ How can I find the laboratory?
请问化验室怎么走？
= How can I get to the laboratory?
= Which way is for the laboratory?

5 接受检查时，你可以说：

会疼吗？

A: You need an injection. 你需要打一针。
B: Is it going to hurt? 会疼吗？

❶ Is it serious? 我的毛病严重吗？
❷ Am I going to be sick for long? 这个毛病会很难康复吗？
❸ Can I just take some medication? 我可以只吃点药吗？
= Can medication do?
❹ Do I need to take an infusion? 我需要输液吗？

➢ sick
表示生病的两个常用形容词是ill和sick。一般说来，作定语时用sick，作表语时两者都可以。另外，在英式英语中，用作表语的sick多用来表示“呕吐”。

6 看病的时候别忘了问一句，有什么需要注意的？这时，你就可以说：

有什么需要注意的？

A: Is there anything I need to pay attention to? 有什么需要注意的吗？
B: Take this medicine three times a day. 每天服药三次。

❶ What should I watch out for? 我需要注意些什么？
= Is there anything you'd like to point out?
=What do you advise?
❷ Drink lots of water and rest as much as you can.
你要多喝水，尽可能地多休息。
❸ You should eat more vegetables and fruits.
你要多吃蔬菜和水果。

➢ watch out
watch out 在这里是“注意”的意思。它还有“保持警觉”的意思，如：Do watch out! The president is coming across soon. 保持警戒，总统马上就要路过这里了。

7 如果你对什么药品过敏，可千万别忘记告诉医生，这时，你就可以说：

我对青霉素过敏。

A: Are you allergic to penicillin? 你对什么过敏吗？
B: I'm allergic to penicillin. 我对青霉素过敏。

❶ I'm allergic to pollen. 我对花粉过敏。
= I have a pollen allergy.
= I have an allergy to pollen.
❷ My allergies are acting up. 我过敏的毛病又犯了。
= My allergies are giving me trouble.
= It's allergy season for me.

➢ allergic
allergic除了有“对……过敏”的意思外，还有“讨厌某事”的意思。如：allergic to study讨厌学习，allergic to work 讨厌工作，等等。

8 到医院探望病人时，你就可以说：

你现在觉得怎么样?

A: Hello, Tom. How are you feeling? 嗨！汤姆，你现在觉得怎么样?
B: Much better, Robert. Thanks for coming to see me.
好多了，罗伯特，谢谢你来看我。

❶ Are you feeling any better? 你好些了吗?
= How are you feeling right now?
= Are you alright again?
❷ I have brought some fruits for you.
我给你带了些水果。
= These fruits are for you.
❸ Does your stomach still in pain right now?
你的胃现在还疼吗?
❹ Lucky you, the doctor says you will be just fine in a few days.
你很幸运，医生说你很快就会康复了。

➢ in pain
此处的in pain是“在疼痛中”的意思。和in组合的常用短语还有in other words（换句话说）和in particular（特别地）。

9 探视完病人，临走前可以多关照一下，这时你就可以说：

好好照顾自己。

A: Thanks for coming to see me Angela. 安吉拉谢谢你能来看我。
B: Take care of yourself. I'll drop in again later.
好好照顾自己，我会再来看你的。

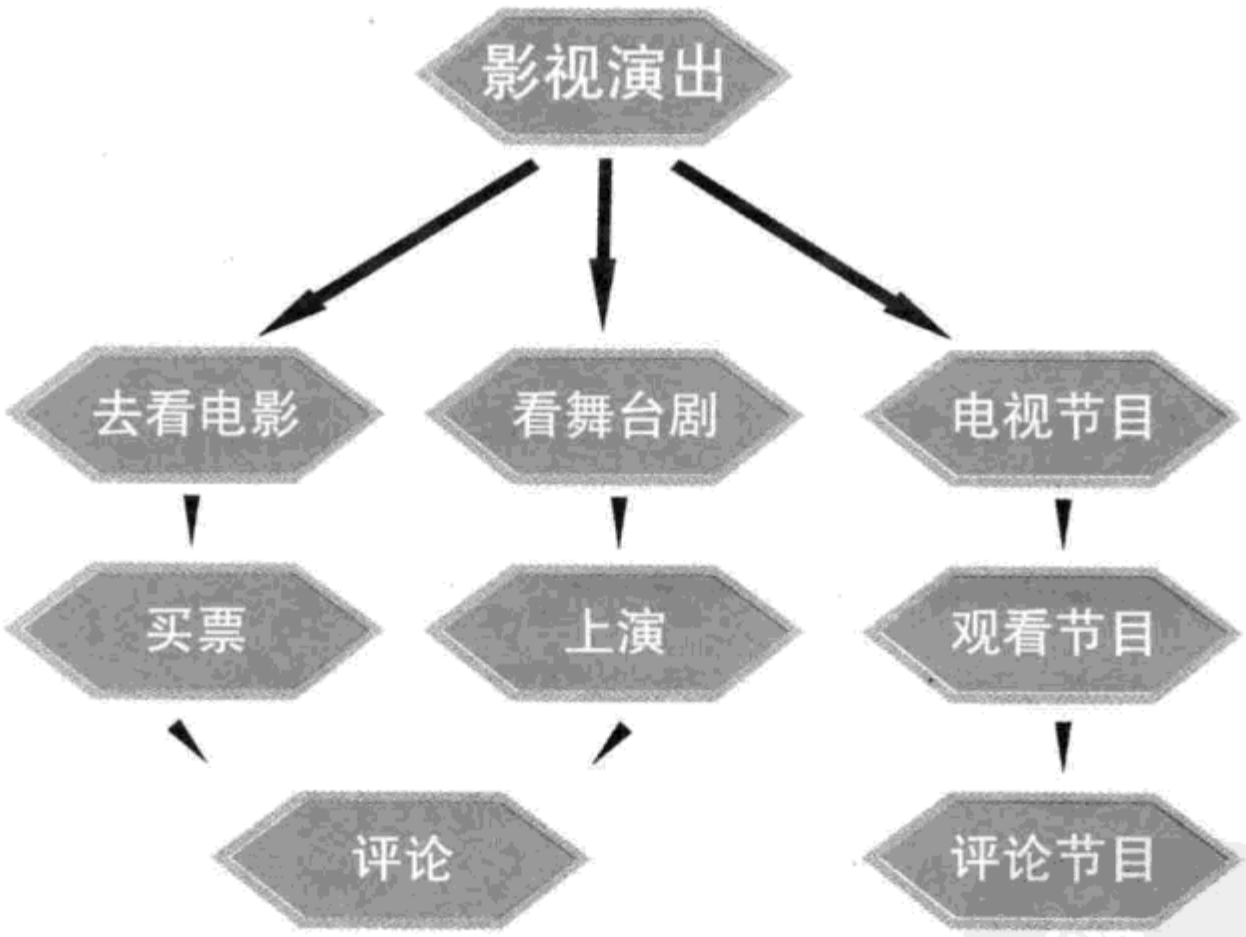
❶ Do take good care of yourself.
你一定要好好照顾自己。
= Don't forget to look after yourself.

❷ You seem to have been well looked after. I believe you will get back to yourself soon.
你看起来被照顾得很好。你一定会很快康复的。

➢ drop in
此处的drop in是“顺道拜访”的意思，它还有“坍塌”和“愿意接受”的意思。

➢ look after
look after在这里意为“照顾某人”，它还有“注视”的意思。如：He looked at her as she left.他目送着她离去。

Chapter Five
影视演出



去看电影



秒杀！经典必备句

买电影票时，You May Say

❶ 你想看电影吗? Would you like to go to a movie?

❷ 今晚上映哪部电影? What's on tonight?

❸ 太火了。 It's smoking hot.

❹ 我想要两张《阿凡达》3D巨幕版的电影票，可以吗?

May I have two tickets for *Avatar* 3D IMAX?

电影开场前，You May Say

❶ 你可真是个电影迷啊。 You are really a movie buff.

❷ 电影什么时候开始? What time will the film begin?

❸ 请你不要在这里抽烟好吗? Would you mind not smoking here?

评价电影时，You May Say

❶ 太棒了。 Its unbelievably awesome.

❷ 那是我最喜欢的部分。 That is my favorite part.

❸ 你认为电影怎么样? What do you think of the film?

❹ 情节跌宕起伏，还好，结局很正面。

It's a real rollercoaster, but with a really uplifting end.



这个场景，那个状况



电影院可以说是情侣最佳的约会地点，在昏暗的影院，静静地坐在心爱的人身边，感觉真美妙。大胆地约你心爱的人去看电影吧！

你想去看电影吗？

A: Would you like to go to a movie? 你想看电影吗？

B: Sure, I'd love to. 当然，我很想去。

❶ Would you like to go to the cinema?
你想去看电影吗？
= What do you say to see a film tonight?

❷ I haven't seen a movie for a long time.
我已经很久没看电影了。
= I haven't seen a movie in a while.
= It's been quite a while since I've seen a movie.
= I haven't seen a movie in ages.

❸ There's a good movie on at the movie theatre. Shall we go?
电影院有个不错的片子在上映，我们去看吧？

❹ Let's go to see a movie.
我们去看电影吧。
= Let's go catch a flick.
= Let's go to a movie.

❺ What kind of movies are you into?
你喜欢看什么电影？
= What type of movies do you like?



➢ Would you like to...
Would you like to...? 是一个口语常用句型，表示礼貌的请求或询问别人的意愿。

➢ go to a movie
看电影有很多种说法（见左边例句）。电影一词，英式英语用film，美式英语用movie。

2 每年有那么多的大片轰炸人们的眼球，真是让人眼光缭乱，今晚又有什么电影上映呢?

今晚上映哪部电影?

A: What's on tonight? 今晚上映哪部电影?

B: *Avatar*. It's smoking hot, especially the 3D IMAX.
当然是《阿凡达》了，太火了，尤其是巨型银幕的3D版本。

❶ What's playing tonight? 今天晚上放映的是什么啊?
= What's showing tonight?

❷ Is there a good picture on? 现在有不错的电影上映吗?
= Is there a good movie on?

❸ The film is being shown at the local cinema.
本地影院正在上映这部电影。

❹ Don't bother watching today's movie.
今天的电影不值得看。
= Today's movie is not worth seeing.
= Watching this movie is a waste of time.

❺ The movie is a smash. 这是一部热门电影。
= The movie is a big hit.
= The movie is big at the box office.
= The movie is a huge success.
= The movie is hugely popular.

➢ on
指节目、电影、娱乐等，在上演，在放映，在演出。通常，电影上映就是用on来表示的。

➢ smash
smash 在这里做名词，表示“书、电影等极为成功、十分走红”，它还能表示“猛击、猛撞”。

➢ box office
box office 表示“票房，票房收入”，一般还能用来表示“售票处”。

3 排队买票，终于轮到你了，这时你可以说:

我想要两张电影票。

A: May I have two tickets for *Avatar* 3D IMAX?
我想要两张《阿凡达》3D巨幕版的电影票，可以吗?

B: Sorry, the tickets are sold out! Some may be available if somebody cancels.
抱歉，票卖光了。除非有人退票。

❶ Two tickets for *Avatar*. 我要两张《阿凡达》的电影票。

ÓÉ Foxit PDF Editor ±à¼-
°æÈ¨ËùÓÐ (c) by Foxit Software Company, 2004
½öÓÃÓÚÆÀ¹À¡£

- android与iphone及ipad开发书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- c、c++、c#语言pdf书籍及vip视频教程 c、c++、c#、vc等-------持续不断更新中.....
- delphi《书籍》及《视频》教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- E网情深VIP系列视频教程 黑客破解菜鸟修练班，VB编程学习班，仿站学习培训，免杀培训，个人系统攻防系列教程，服务器搭建学习班，PHOTOSHOP平面设计班，基础制作论坛（论坛网站搭建），网赚系列教程，网站建设教程，网站漏洞基础，远程控制教程，软件破解班，脚本漏洞提权班
- IT9网络学院VIP系列视频教程 免杀培训班，VMware虚拟机，零基础学习C语言，网游外挂开发精品系列语音教程（外挂教程学习必备研修31课全），VB语言教程30课全，Delphi编程到精通，远程控制软件，加密解密班，网络安全与黑客攻防培训，从入门到精通完整系统化学习C++编程，从入门到精通零基础学习汇编，wordpress教程(个人博客系统49课全)，外行人做易语言盗号和钓鱼程序语音教程 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- Java书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- photoshop、CorelDRAW、AutocAD等图像处理书籍及vip视频教程 -------持续不断更新中.....
- powerbuilder书籍大全
- Visual Basic语言vip视频教程及pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- windows、linux系统开发、系统封装等pdf书籍及VIP视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《3DS Max》pdf书籍
- 《汇编语言》、《反汇编》及《调试》pdf书籍及vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库 编程开发，家居美食，儿童益智，人物传记，增强记忆，快速阅读
- 信息系统项目管理师、网络工程师、系统分析师等软考类书籍
- 华中红客系列vip视频教程 脚本攻防培训班，源码免杀培训班，Css语言培训班，C语言，Dreamweaver网页设计，html网页设计培训班，PC安全班， php脚本语言培训班，VMWare虚拟机专题，webshell提权培训班，防站教程，零基础免杀培训班，刷钻速成班，脱壳破解班，外挂编写班，网络赚钱培训班，网站入侵培训班
- 外挂、驱动、逆向及封包视频教程 郁金香、独立团、夜猫论坛、天都吧、看流星论坛、一切从零开始等等
- 安全中国系列vip视频教程 易语言软件编程培训班，ASP.net网站开发项目实战培训班
- 我的收藏
- 按键精灵及TC脚本开发软件视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....

当前位置：/《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库

文件名 ⇕

PDF电子书专题库，内容详尽，每天不断更新！！

- 办公类软件使用指南
- 医学
- 历史人物传记
- 哲学宗教
- 外语资料（除英语外） （除英语外）
- 官场类小说
- 建筑工程类
- 情感生活类小说
- 政治军事
- 教育学习科普大全
- 文学理论
- 智力开发、增强记忆、快速阅读技巧大全
- 社会生活
- 科学技术
- 程序编程类
- 经济管理
- 网络安全及管理
- 网赚系列
- 美食小吃烹饪煲汤大全
- 课外读物

本网盘内容太多，持续不断更新，发布各类视频教程、pdf书籍，包括破解、加解密、外挂辅助制作，易语言培训教程、编程语言、网页制作等等，教程及书籍仅用于学习,如用于商业或非法用途的后果自负！

网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM

- VIP培训教程，易语言黑月VIP视频教程，天都网易语言系列培训教程(100集全)，集中营易语言学习视频(80集)
- 棉猴系列vip视频教程 gh0st远控控制源码讲解教程，套接字编程，DLL程序编写，键盘监听驱动程序编写，驱动基础教程，AsyncSelect模型QQ程序教程，C++语言入门基础，NB5.5源码分析教程
- 游戏开发pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 炒股投资pdf书籍及视频教程 短线高手系列，短线天王系列，操盘论道系列，翻倍黑马，看盘快速入门，庄家手法大曝光等等。 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- 热门小说集中营 傲世九重天，网游之三国时代，武动乾坤
- 甲壳虫VIP教程全集 asp教程，Delphi培训班，FLASH培训班，Java培训班，linux培训班，PHP培训班，源码免杀班，甲壳虫C++，脚本功防班，免杀班初、中、高级班，破解班，源码免杀班，脱壳班，易语言培训班，无特征码免杀，网站架构培训班，外挂高级班，外挂初级班第1、2部
- 破解、免杀、入侵、脱壳、攻防及漏洞分析系列VIP视频教程（80多部） 天草、黑客动画吧等等--------持续不断更新中....
- 网站建设相关的pdf书籍及各种vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 网赚、淘宝系列vip视频教程 网赚30天新人魔鬼训练，屠龙网赚团队vip课程，站长大学网赚视频（50课全），图腾团队日赚1000元竞价行销教程，屠龙团队淘宝宝贝卖疯系列，站群网赚系列，淘宝开店视频，红星挂机日赚10元，百万流量系列，漂流瓶圣手全自动挂机引，贴吧邮件定向营销疯狂成交量月入万元
- 英语学习资料百科大全 不断更新。。。
- 饭客论坛系列VIP视频教程 脚本入侵班，黑客之免杀教程，易语言教程，无线网络攻防教程，入侵教程，delphi系列教程，黑客基础入门
- 黑客书籍 有关黑客、安全、加解密技术等等----------持续不断更新中.....
- 黑手安全网VIP系列视频教程 DIV+CSS网页布局，Dreamweaver教程，flsah动画教程，photoshop教程，跟我一起学C++课程，抓鸡
- 黑鹰、黑基、黑防、黑盾vip系列视频教程 破解提高班66课全，SQL注入，ASP注入教程，完完全全学会抓肉鸡，脱壳破解教程50课全，提权班，C语言特训班26讲全，黑客脚本特训班，黑客工具特训班，dedecms仿站教程，VC编写远控30课全，网页美工特训班，木马免杀特训班，驱动开发技术VIP培训班，外挂破解等等。

- [电脑世界的通关密语：电脑编程基础].(杉浦贤).滕永红.扫描版.pdf
- [程序语言的奥妙：算法解读（四色全彩）].(杉浦贤).李克秋.扫描版.pdf
- [差错：软件错误的致命影响].(帕伯斯).邝宇恒等.扫描版.pdf
- [算法之道（第2版）].邹恒明.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：深入学习MongoDB].(霍多罗夫).巨成等.扫描版.pdf
- [深入浅出WPF].刘铁猛.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言·云动力（云计算时代的新型编程语言）].樊虹剑.扫描版.pdf
- [精通.NET互操作：P/ Invoke、C++ Interop和COM Interop].黄际洲等.扫描版.pdf
- [编程的奥秘：.NET软件技术学习与实践].金旭亮.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：学习OpenCV（中文版）].(布拉德斯基等).于仕琪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言编程].许式伟等.扫描版.pdf 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- [MySQL技术内幕：SQL编程].姜承尧.扫描版.pdf
- [Tomcat权威指南（第2版）].(布里泰恩等).吴豪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Ext江湖].大漠穷秋.扫描版.pdf
- [IT名人堂·Oracle DBA突击：帮你赢得一份DBA职位].张晓明.扫描版.pdf

Total: 77 1 2 3 4 5 6 ›

HTTP://WLSAM168.400GB.COM

= I want two tickets for *Avatar*.

② Is there anything available for tonight?
还有今晚的票吗?

➢ sell out
票都卖完了的“卖完”我们用sell out表示，如：The match was completely sold out. 比赛入场券全售完了。

4

身边有没有朋友为电影痴狂？你会怎么称赞他们呢？

你真是个电影迷啊！

A: You are really a movie buff, aren't you? 你真是个电影迷啊，不是吗?
B: Yeah, I won't deny if you say so. 是的，你这样说我不会否认。

① My brother is a film fan. 我兄弟是个电影迷。
= My brother is a movie nut.
= My brother is a movie-goer.
= My brother is a film freak.

② I am a big sci-fi fan. 我是个超级科幻电影迷。

➢ movie buff
movie buff是美国非常口语化的说法，意思是“电影迷”。

5

买完票进入电影院后，发现一直在放广告，不知道电影什么时候正式开始，这时你就可以说：

电影什么时候开始?

A: What time will the film begin? 电影什么时候开始?
B: 7:30. 7点半。

① When is the movie playing? 电影什么时候开始?
= What time does it start?

② The main feature won't start until 7:30. 电影正片要到七点半才开始。
= The main show doesn't start until 7:30.
= The actual movie starts at 7:30.

6 电影院里人多事杂，难免会有这样那样的麻烦。如果有人吸烟影响了环境。这时你就可以礼貌地说道：

请别在这里抽烟好吗？

A: Would you mind not smoking here? 请你不要在这里抽烟好吗？

B: I'm sorry. 真抱歉。

❶ Would you mind not making so much noise?
请你声音小一点，好吗？

❷ Would you mind getting a little bit lower?
You're blocking my view.
你能低一点吗？你挡到我了。

❸ Be quite. 安静点。
= Keep silence.

❹ I think you may be in our seats. 我觉得您坐在我们位置上了。
= I think these are our seats.
= I think you're in the wrong seats.

➢ Would you mind...?
这是委婉、礼貌的表达请求的句型。后面接v.+ing形式，如果要表达“请不要……”的时候，可以用Would you mind not...?

7 当大屏幕上出现“剧终”，电影院里的灯打开，片尾曲回荡在耳旁的时候，你对这部电影有些什么评价呢？

太棒了！

A: How's that? Do you like it? 觉得怎么样？你喜欢吗？

B: It's unbelievably awesome. 太棒了。

❶ I was touched. 我好感动。
= I was moved.
= It touched me.
= This film is very moving.
= This film really affected me.

❷ It was boring, wasn't it? 真没劲。
= So boring, wasn't it?
= Dull.

➢ awesome
老美经常把awesome挂在嘴边，查字典的时候，awesome 是“可怕的”意思。但是在口语里就是“太棒了、倍儿爽、叹为观止”的意思。

③ It was amazing. 太棒了。
= Wonderful.
= Fantastic!
= Awesome!
= Two thumbs up!

8

电影里边有个部分很是精彩，我非常喜欢，跟别人讨论起来就可以说：

那是我最喜欢的部分。

A: You know that part at the end, where the guy is dancing?
你知道结尾那部分，就是那个人跳舞的那段吗？
B: That is my favorite part. 那是我最喜欢的部分。

That's the part I like the most. 那是我最喜欢的部分。
= I LOVE that part!
= That was the best scene.

9

看完电影了，一起说说看后的感觉，这时，你就可以说：

情节跌宕起伏。

A: How was the movie? 那部片子如何？
B: It's a real rollercoaster, but with a really uplifting end.
情节跌宕起伏，还好，结局很正面。

① What do you think of the film? 那部片子如何？
= How do you like the film?
= What was your opinion of the film?
② How did you like the main actress?
你认为女主角怎么样？
③ Her acting seemed so true to life that people walked out crying.

➢ rollercoaster
rollercoaster分开是“过山车”的意思，合在一起就是“跌宕起伏”。
➢ uplifting
uplifting是“令人振奋的，使人开心的”的意思。

她的表演如此逼真，让观众哭着离开戏院。

④ It was a real tear-jerker. 这真是赚人眼泪的情节。

⑤ The picture isn't so good, but it's worth going to see.
这部片子不是特别好，但还值得一看。

⑥ The plot was wonderful and the music and the contents were well matched.
它的情节很精彩，而且音乐和内容很搭配。

电视节目

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

看电视节目的时候，You May Say

❶ 今天电视上演什么（节目）？ What's on (TV) today?

❷ 后街男孩今晚要上电视。 The Backstreet Boy will appear on screen tonight.

❸ 我听说下一季会推出一个新的连续剧。 I heard that a new series is coming out next season.

❹ 上一集都在讲些什么？ What was the last episode all about?

❺ 别把演唱会关掉。 Don't switch the singing concert off.

谈论电视节目的时候，You May Say

❶ 你最喜欢什么节目？ What's your favorite TV program?

❷ 你觉得这连续剧的结尾怎么样？ How do you feel about the series' ending?



这个场景，那个状况



想知道电视上都在演些什么节目吗？这时你可以说：

今晚演什么节目？

A: Please turn on the TV. 请把电视打开。
B: What's on today? 今天演什么节目？
A: An interesting soap opera. 一出有趣的肥皂剧。

❶ Give me the remote. 把遥控器给我。
= Hand me the remote.
= Pass me the remote.

❷ Do you often watch English programs on TV?
你经常看英语电视节目吗？

❸ There is nothing interesting on TV.
今晚没什么好看的电视。

❹ What do you feel like watching? 你想看什么？
= What do you want to watch?
= Is there anything you want to watch?

❺ What kind of stuff do you usually watch?
你通常看什么电视节目？
= What shows do you watch regularly?

➢ on
on在谈论电视、电影的话题中，一般表示“正在上演的，在放映的”，如：There is a new soap opera on at Channel 6. 六频道正在放一部新的肥皂剧。



电视上出现明星是不是很高兴呢？这时，你可以说：

后街男孩今晚要上电视。

A: The Backstreet Boy will appear on screen tonight.
后街男孩今晚要上电视。
B: Yes, I have heard about it. Their concert will be televised live through tel-stars.
是啊，我已经听说了。他们的演唱会将通过电视卫星转播。

① Lady Gaga will appear on screen tonight.
蕾迪·卡卡今晚要上电视。
② Who will be on TV tonight? 今晚谁会来?
③ What time is it on? 什么时间播放?
= When's it on?
= When will it come on?
= What time is it scheduled to be on?

➢ screen
screen有"屏幕，荧光屏"的意思，可引申为"电视"，如：This popular show will be back on your screens again next year. 这个受欢迎的节目明年将在电视上再次与大家见面。

3 对美剧迷来说又有新电视剧推出是很兴奋的，这时你可以说：

推出新电视剧了。

A: I heard that a new series is coming out next season.
我听说下一季会推出一个新的连续剧。
B: Do you know what it is? 你知道是什么吗?
A: *Desperate Housewives Season 3*. 《绝望的主妇》第三季。

① Have you noticed what movies are on lately?
你有没有注意到最近有什么电影在上映?
② There is a new movie coming out.
有一部新电影要上映了。
③ What comes on after the news?
新闻之后播放什么节目?
= Do you know what's on after the news?
= What's on when the news is over?
= What follows the news?

➢ 美剧
美国电视剧的一个特色就是按季来播，而剩下的大部分时间，都是在重播以前的旧片（re-run）。在每一季的最后，还会有一个所谓的season finale，也就是整季故事的一个高潮结尾，通常编剧会留下一个耐人寻味的伏笔，吊足观众的胃口。

4 不小心错过了一集电视剧，这时你可以问问好友上集都讲了些什么?

上一集在讲些什么?

A: What was the last episode all about? 上一集都在讲些什么?
B: Patty's father got remarried to Ms. Crystal. Judy left home to go to college, and Patty asked Donna out on a date. 帕蒂的爸爸和克林斯通太太复婚了。朱迪离家上了大学，帕蒂邀唐娜出去约会。

② What was the movie all about?
这部电影都讲了些什么？

③ What was the new series about?
这部新的电视剧都讲了些什么？

➢ episode
电视剧的“一集；一节”我们通常用episode来表示，如：The rest episodes of this TV play will be broadcast next week. 这部电视剧的最后几集将于下周播出。

5

碰到了自己很喜欢的节目，是不是一定要看完呢？这时你可以说：

别把演唱会关掉。

A: Don't switch the singing concert off. I don't want to miss my favorite part.
别把演唱会关掉。我不想错过我最喜爱的部分。
B: But it's so late, you must go to bed. 但是现在已经很晚了。你必须去睡觉。
A: Oh! Five minutes more, OK? 噢！再等5分钟，行吧？

① Don't change the channel. 别换台。

② There is an excellent English program on Channel 9. 9频道有一个很精彩的英语节目。

③ Let's switch to 7. There is a crime thriller.
调到7频道吧，那儿正在放一部侦探惊悚片。

➢ switch off
switch off是“关掉、切断”的意思，在口语中它也有“阻止……说话”的意思。

④ Which channel is this TV series on? 这部电视连续剧在哪个频道播？

⑤ It's a live broadcast. 这是实况转播节目。
= It's live. = It's filmed live.

⑥ Switch the channel. 换个频道。
= Change the channel. = Turn the channel.

6

每个人都有自己喜欢的电视节目，问别人最喜欢什么电视节目时，你可以说：

你最喜欢什么节目？

A: What's your favorite TV program? 你最喜欢什么节目？
B: I like to watch *Animal Planet* because I find animals and their behavior are very intriguing, and they help me to appreciate God's creations more.
我喜欢看《动物星球》，因为我发现动物以及它们的行为很有趣。它们让我更欣赏上帝的创造力。

❶ How do you feel about the series?
你觉得那个连续剧怎么样?

❷ I enjoy watching the Movie Channel.
我喜欢看电影频道。

❸ Do you watch TV? 你看电视吗?

➢ Animal Planet
Animal Planet（动物星球)讲述的是与野生动物的故事。

7 评价电视节目时，你可以这样问：

评价电视剧。

A: How do you feel about the series' ending?
你觉得这部电视剧的结尾怎么样?

B: I've got mixed feelings about it. A happy ending, but not as real as life.
我感觉很复杂。虽然是大团圆的结局，却不像现实生活。

❶ There's too much violence on TV nowadays.
现在电视节目里的暴力内容太多了。
= Today's TV has too much violence.
= TV today is all violence.

❷ I don't like this channel. 我不喜欢这个频道。
= I'm not a fan of this channel.
= This channel is not for me.

看舞台剧



秒杀！经典必备句

舞台剧上演时，You May Say

① 中国剧院正在上演一部新的芭蕾舞剧。
China Theatre is staging a new ballet.

② 什么名字?
What's it called?

③ 看！戏开演了。
Look! The curtain's rising.

④ 谁演主角?
Who plays the leading part?

谈论舞台剧时，You May Say

① 我不知道你喜不喜欢看歌剧。
I wonder if you care for an opera.

② 我喜欢看意大利歌剧。
I love Italian opera.

③ 你觉得这出舞台剧怎么样?
What do you think of the performance?

④ 表演生动。
The acting was expressive.

⑤ 这部戏很火，是吗?
It's a big hit, isn't it?

⑥ 表演真棒!
This is quite a show!



这个场景，那个状况



新的舞台剧上演了，一起去看看吧，这时你可以说：

正在上演新的芭蕾剧。

A: China Theatre is staging a new ballet.
中国剧院正在上演一部新的芭蕾舞剧。
B: What's it called? 什么名字?
A: *The Nutcrackers* by Tchaikovsky. 柴可夫斯基的《胡桃夹子》。
B: Oh, It's a great ballet! I can't wait to see it.
噢，这是部非常好的芭蕾舞剧！我简直迫不及待地想看了。

❶ The city was staging *Hamlet*.
该城市正在上演《哈姆雷特》。

❷ The children are staging an entertaining puppet show.
孩子们正在表演一场十分有趣的木偶戏。

❸ At the moment we're staging different shows in the gallery.
目前我们正在美术馆举办各种不同的展览。

➢ stage
stage作名词表示“舞台”，作动词表示“把……搬上舞台，上演”，例如：Some girls are dancing on the stage.
一些女孩在舞台上跳舞。



激动地坐定位置后，等待着戏剧开演，这时要怎么表达呢?

看！戏开演了。

A: The curtain will be going up pretty soon. 幕布很快就要拉开了。
B: How do you know that? 你怎么知道的?
A: The lights are blinking. The opera will start in one minute.
指示灯在闪啊。一分钟后就开演了。
B: Look! The curtain's rising. 看！戏开演了。

❶ A new drama is beginning. 一场新戏要开演了。

② Let us begin the main event! 主戏要开始了！

③ By this time we got there, the movie had already begun.
我们到那里的时候，戏已经开演了。

➢ curtain
curtain有“帘、窗帘”的意思，此处是指“(舞台上的)幕，帷幕”。

3

到了剧院想问这出戏谁演主角呢？这时你可以说：

谁演主角？

A: Who plays the leading part? 谁演主角？
B: A very famous star, but I forget her name.
一个非常有名的明星，但是我忘了她的名字。

① Who plays father? 谁扮演父亲？

② Avatar was played by Sam Worthington. 阿凡达由萨姆·沃辛顿扮演。

4

自己很喜欢看戏剧，但是不知道别人是不是也喜欢，这时你可以说：

你是否喜欢歌剧？

A: I wonder if you care for an opera. 我想知道你喜不喜欢看歌剧。
B: I love Italian opera. But I haven't got a chance to see Chinese opera.
我喜欢看意大利歌剧。但我还没机会欣赏中国戏。

① I wonder if you like an opera.
我想知道你喜不喜欢看歌剧。
= I don't know whether you like an opera.

② I don't care for that opera.
我不喜欢那出戏剧。
= I don't like that opera.

➢ curtain
opera 歌剧，operetta 小歌剧，farce 滑稽剧，(stage) play 话剧，pantomime 哑剧，Beijing opera 京剧，puppet show 木偶戏，comedy 喜剧，tragedy 悲剧。

5 舞台剧演完了，问别人观后的意见时，你可以说：

你觉得演出怎么样？

A: What do you think of the performance? 你觉得演出怎么样？

B: The acting was expressive. The singing and dancing were superb.
表演生动。歌舞一流。

❶ I can't wait to see the performance.
我简直迫不及待地想看演出了。

❷ I'm afraid I won't enjoy the performance.
恐怕我欣赏不了这个演出。

❸ I was really deeply touched by the opera.
我被这个歌剧深深地打动了。

> superb

superb的意思是“极好的”。想称赞什么一流时，可以直接用Superb! 棒极了！还可以用Marvelous! 棒极了！Terrific! 好极了！Perfect! 很完美！

6 看完一部戏后发现这部戏太好了，火得不得了，这时你就可以说：

这部戏很火。

A: It's a big hit, isn't it? 这部戏很火，是吗？

B: Yes, even my parents have seen it. 是的，连我父母都看过了。

❶ It was a wonderful play. 这出戏很精彩。

❷ The play was very well reviewed.
这出戏得到很好的评价。

❸ It is very much my type of show.
这戏很符合我的口味。

> big hit

big hit是“热门，非常成功”的意思，尤指“（电影、戏剧、歌曲等）大受欢迎，非常成功”。

7 看了哪部戏剧觉得很棒时，想要推荐给别人，这时你就可以说：

表演真棒！

A: This is quite a show! I'll recommend it to all my friends.
表演真棒！我要把它推荐给我所有的朋友。

B: Including Victor? He never sees ballet.
包括维克托吗？他可是从不看芭蕾舞剧的。

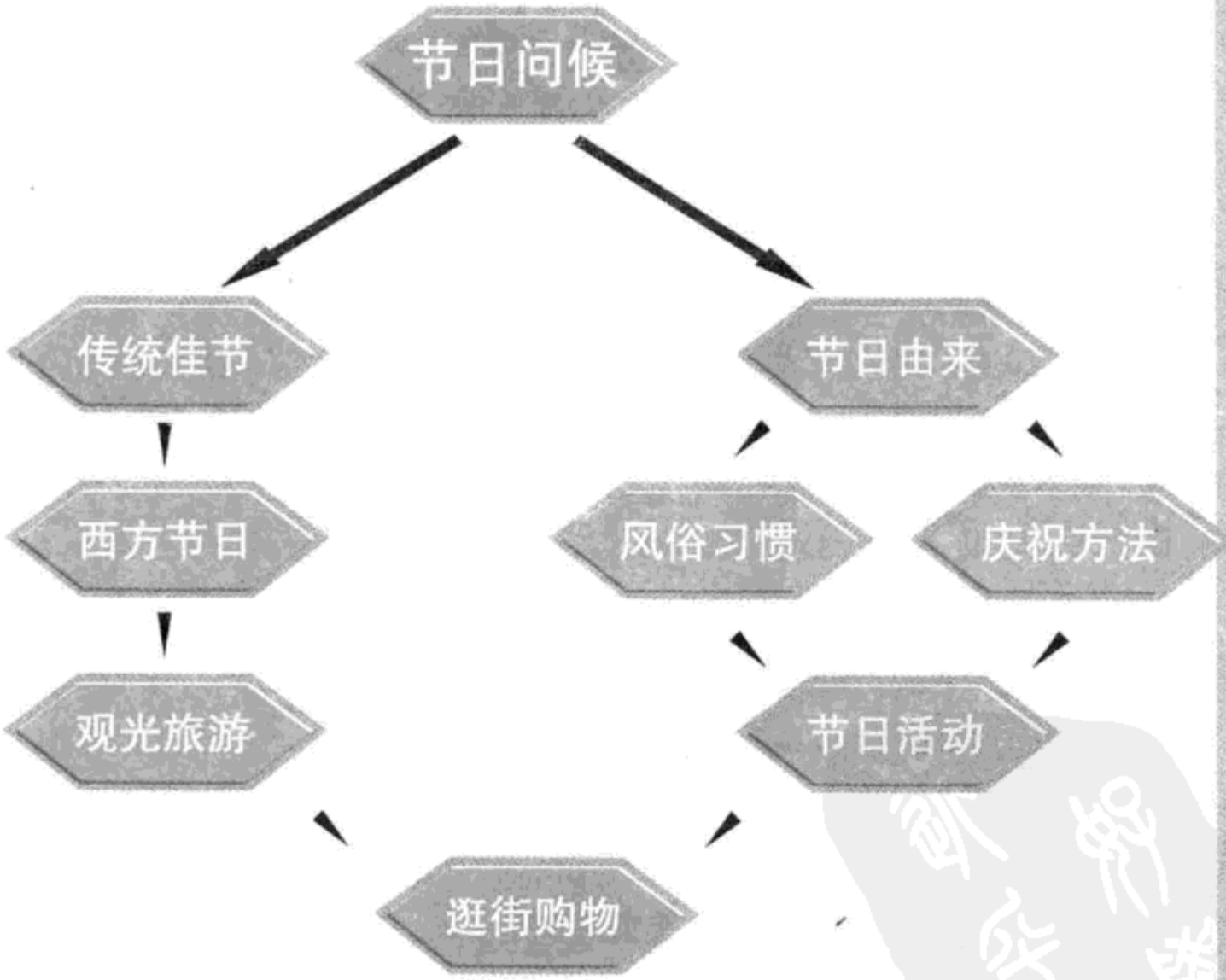
A: Yes, I believe he will love it too. 包括他，我相信他也会爱上这出舞剧的。

❶ That was wonderful.
那真是一场精彩绝伦的表演。

❷ Mother Nature is putting on quite a show in Hawaii.
大自然的力量在夏威夷大秀了一把。

➢ quite a show
quite a show是“很棒的一出戏，大秀了一把”的意思。

Chapter Six
节假日



传统佳节

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

春节时，You May Say

❶ 春节就快要到了。新年快乐！

The Spring Festival is around the corner! Happy New Year!

❷ 你想知道关于春节的传统吗?

Do you want to know any traditions about the Spring Festival?

❸ 我们放鞭炮是为了迎接新年的到来,另一方面也是为了驱除“夕”这种恶魔。

We play firecrackers not only to welcome the New Year, but also frighten away evil spirits which called “xi”.

端午节时，You May Say

❶ 你听说过端午节吗? Have you heard of the Dragon Boat Festival?

❷ 这一天有什么特别的活动吗? What's special about this day?

❸ 我们过端午节是为了纪念中国伟大的爱国诗人：屈原。

We celebrate the Dragon Boat Festival to commemorate a great patriotic poet of China: Qu Yuan.

中秋节时，You May Say

❶ 中秋节有什么来历吗?

What's the meaning behind Mid-Autumn Festival?

❷ 中秋节就是家人和朋友聚在一起赏月的日子。

The Mid-Autumn Festival is a time for friends and family to come together and appreciate the moon.

❸ 大家经常在饭店里聚餐过中秋。

It has become quite regular for people to celebrate this festival in a nice restaurant.



这个场景，那个状况



春节期间，走亲访友，总少不了关怀问候一下，这时你可以说：

新年快乐！

A: The Spring Festival is around the corner! Happy new year!
春节就快要到了。新年快乐！
B: Happy New Year! 新年快乐！

❶ Happy Spring Festival! 春节快乐！
= Happy Chinese New Year!
❷ Wish you all the success in the New Year!
祝您来年一帆风顺！
❸ May many fortunes find their ways to you.
祝您财源广进！
❹ Good luck and great success in the coming new year.
祝您在新的一年里，好运常相伴并取得更大成功！
❺ Wish you many future successes. 祝你今后获得更大成就。

➢ around the corner
around the corner是“在拐角处”、“即将来到”的意思，也有“迫在眉睫”的引申义，可以根据不同情况来使用。



向外国朋友介绍中国传统习俗的时候，你就可以说：

你知道春节的传统吗？

A: Do you want to know any traditions about the Spring Festival?
你想知道关于春节的传统吗？
B: Sure. 当然了。

❶ Do you want to know the story of the Spring Festival?
想了解一下关于春节的故事吗？
❷ Is there anything you want to know about the

➢ resolution
resolution在这里是“愿望”的意思，它本意有“决定、决议”的意思。

Spring Festival?
您对春节有什么想了解的吗?

③ Come and spend the Spring Festival with us. We will be very happy to have you.
来和我们一起过春节吧。我们非常欢迎你来!

④ What's your New Year's resolution?
你的新年愿望是什么?

3

很多外国朋友，对我们过年放鞭炮的寓意都不太了解，这时你就可以说:

我们放鞭炮迎接新年。

A: Why do you play firecrackers during the Spring festival. Just for fun?
为什么你们在春节期间都会放鞭炮，只是为了好玩吗?

B: We play firecrackers not only to welcome the New Year, but also to frighten away evil spirits which are called "xi". 我们放鞭炮是为了迎接新年的到来，另一方面也是为了驱除“夕”这种恶魔。

① On New Year's Eve, many people stay up all night. Children dress up in their best clothes, receive money given to them as a Spring Festival gift by visiting relatives and play firecrackers.
除夕夜大家要熬夜守岁。孩子们都穿上新衣服，放鞭炮，还会收到亲戚们给的压岁钱。

② The spring festival is coming,will you come and have a feast with my family?
春节快到了,来我家一起吃年夜饭吧?
= Would you like to have dinner with my family at the Chinese New Year Eve?

③ The Lantern Festival always marks the end of the celebrations of the Chinese New Year, and it's on the 15th day of the 1st lunar month.
农历元月15日是元宵节，是标志着中国新年庆祝活动结束的日子。

➢ have a feast
have a feast是“大吃一顿，撮一顿”的意思，在这里的意思是“吃年夜饭”。

➢ The Lantern Festival
The Lantern Festival是“元宵节”的意思。lantern是“灯笼、花灯”的意思。



有的外国朋友可能对端午节不太了解，这时候，你就可以介绍说：

你听说过端午节吗？

A: Have you heard of the Dragon Boat Festival? 你听说过端午节吗？
B: No. What's special about this day? 没听说过，这一天有什么特别的吗？

❶ Have you heard of any Chinese traditional festival?
你听说过什么中国的传统节日吗？
= Do you know any Chinese traditional festival?

❷ What's special about the Dragon Boat Festival?
端午节有什么特别之处吗？
=Anything special about the Dragon Boat Festival?

➢ heard of
heard of 是口语中常见的短语，意思是“听说过”。它的这种搭配还常见在信件的末尾，如：I look forward to hearing from you. 我期待着你的来信。

➢ traditional Chinese rice-pudding
traditional Chinese rice-pudding是“粽子”的意思。其中pudding是“甜品、布丁”的意思。



当别人问到端午节的由来时，你可以说：

端午节的由来。

A: Why are you celebrating the Dragon Boat Festival? 为什么要庆祝端午节呢？
B: We celebrate it to commemorate a great patriotic poet of China: Qu Yuan.
是为了纪念中国伟大的爱国诗人：屈原。

❶ What does this festival celebrate?
我们为什么要庆祝这个节日呢？
= What is the root of this festival?
= I wonder why you celebrate this festival.

❷ How is this festival celebrated?
你们是怎么庆祝这个节日的？
= What do you do to celebrate this festival?

❸ We'll have traditional Chinese rice-pudding. The stuffing in it could be dates, bean

➢ root
root 本意是“植物的根”，此处的意思是“起源，根源”。root还可表示“户籍，原籍”，如：He has no roots here. 他的原籍不在这里。

paste, yolk, chestnuts, or other things.
我们会包粽子吃。里面能放很多种馅儿，比如枣、豆沙、蛋黄、栗子，等等。

6 当朋友问到关于中秋节的来历时，你可以说：

中秋节有什么来历？

A: What's the meaning behind Mid-Autumn Festival? 中秋节有什么来历吗？
B: Yes. The Mid-Autumn Festival is a time for friends and family to come together and appreciate the moon.
有啊。中秋节就是家人和朋友聚在一起赏月的日子。

❶ Did you catch my meaning? 你明白我的意思吗？
= Have I made myself clear?
= Have I got my meaning across?
❷ I appreciate your kindness. 多谢你的好意。
= I truly appreciate your kindness.
❸ In China, it is important for us to have dinner together on Mid-Autumn Festival.
在中国，中秋节这天，一家人能在一起吃顿团圆饭是很重要的。
❹ The Mid-Autumn Festival is one of the two most important holidays in the Chinese calendar. 中秋节是两个最重要的农历节日之一。
❺ The Mid-Autumn Festival is on the fifteenth day of the August, Chinese calendar.
中秋节是阴历的8月15日。

➢ appreciate
appreciate 在这里是“欣赏、感激”的意思。

7 当问及中秋节的习俗时，你就可以说：

如何庆祝中秋节呢？

A: What do people do on Mid-Autumn Day? 大家都是怎么庆祝中秋节的呢？
B: In the past few years, it has become quite regular for people to celebrate this festival in a nice restaurant and have dinner together with their friends and family. 近几年，大家经常和亲朋好友在饭店里聚餐过中秋。

❶ You seem very happy in the past few days. Anything new?
你最近看起来特别开心。有什么高兴的事儿吗?

➢ could hardly
could hardly表示“几乎不”。

❷ Traditionally, on this day, Chinese family members and friends will gather to admire the bright mid-autumn harvest moon, and eat moon cakes together.
传统上，在这一天，中国的家人和朋友将聚在一起欣赏明亮的中秋月。

❸ Over the past few years, I have celebrated the Mid-Autumn Festival with Nathan every year.
最近几年，我每年都和内森一起过中秋。

西方节日



第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

情人节时，You May Say

❶ 今天是情人节。和哪位佳人有约啊？

Today is Valentine's Day. Who will you choose to be your Valentine?

❷ 是哪个浪漫的家伙送你那么多玫瑰花啊？

Which romantic sent you those roses?

❸ 你心中最浪漫的情景是怎样的？ In what situation do you think is romantic, Jack?

母亲节时，You May Say

❶ 母亲节是庆祝什么的节日？ What's special about Mother's Day?

❷ 妈妈，母亲节快乐！我爱你！ Happy Mother's Day! Mom. I love you so much.

❸ 你是怎么过母亲节的？ What do you do on Mother's Day?

圣诞节时，You May Say

❶ 圣诞节有什么特殊的习俗吗？

Do you have any special traditions on Christmas?

❷ 祝你圣诞快乐！

I wish you a Merry Christmas.

❸ 圣诞节就要到了。你准备怎么过节啊？

Christmas is coming, what do you plan to do on that special day?



这个场景，那个状况



情人节来临，邀请心仪的人一起过节，你可以说：

和哪位佳人有约啊?

A: Today is Valentine's Day. Who will you choose to be your Valentine?
今天是情人节。和哪位佳人有约啊?

B: It's my girlfriend Joan. We are going to have a romantic dinner tonight.
我约了我女朋友琼一起去吃浪漫晚餐。

❶ Could I treat you to dinner tonight?
我今晚可以请你吃饭吗?
= Will you have dinner with me tonight?

❷ Happy Valentine's Day! 情人节快乐!

➢ Valentine

Valentine在此是“情人节”的意思。它还有“情人”的意思。如：May I be your valentine? 做我的情人好吗?



情人节和朋友逗趣问候的时候，你就可以说：

谁送你这么多玫瑰?

A: Happy Valentine's Day! Which romantic sent you those roses?
情人节快乐！哪个浪漫的家伙送给你那么多玫瑰啊!

B: It's very nice of you. My husband gave me those.
谢谢！我丈夫送给我的。

❶ Have you got a valentine yet? 你今天约到人了吗?

❷ You should relax at little and get into the sweet spirit of Valentine's Day.
你应该放松一点，享受情人节甜蜜的气氛。

3 情人节少不了对于浪漫的大讨论，这时你就可以说：

心中最浪漫的情景。

A: In what situation do you think is romantic, Jack?
杰克，你心目中最浪漫的情景是什么样的？

B: Sitting by an open fire sipping champagne is very romantic—especially if your wife or girlfriend is with you. 坐在篝火旁喝香槟是很浪漫的——尤其是如果你的爱人或女友和你在一起。

❶ You should relax and get into the sweet spirit of Valentine's Day tonight.
今晚你应该好好放松一下，尽情享受情人节甜蜜的气氛。

❷ During this day of year, I can really feel the sweet spirit in the air.
在每年的这个日子，我才能真正感受到甜蜜的气氛。

➢ What do you do?
如果你跟某人初次见面，但不确定他是学生还是在工作，通常可以问：What do you do for a living? 也可以简单地问：What do you do?

4 和外国朋友讨论他们的西方节日，也是不错的谈资，你可以说：

母亲节有什么特别的？

A: What's special about Mother's Day? 母亲节有什么特别的吗？

B: Mother's Day is a special day to stop and remember how much you love, cherish and respect your Mom. 母亲节是让我们停下来好好想想我们有多爱妈妈，多么的尊敬她和珍惜她的特别的日子。

My mother is wonderful. She gave me life and brought me up very well.
我的妈妈很伟大。她给了我生命，还悉心把我抚养长大。

5 母亲节的主角是母亲，别忘了给母亲送上祝福。这时，你可以说：

妈妈，母亲节快乐！

A: Happy Mother's Day! Mom. I love you so much.
妈妈，母亲节快乐！我爱你！

B: Thank you, dear. 谢谢你，宝贝。

❶ Happy Mother's Day, Mom! And this watch is for you.
母亲节快乐，妈妈！这块手表是送给您的礼物。
= This is for you, Mom. Happy Mother's Day!

❷ You are the best mom that a son ever had.
您是儿子心中最好的妈妈。

❸ Sometimes it may not seem like it, but I really do love you, mom.
有时候好像不是这样，但是我真的爱您。

❹ Thanks for being there, mom. Happy Mother's Day!
谢谢您不断地支持我。祝您母亲节快乐！

❺ We may not be angels all of the time, but we do appreciate what you do.
我们也许不是一直都像天使那样乖巧，但我们确实感谢您的教诲。

❻ We will try to make this your best Mother's Day ever.
我们将努力使今天成为您过得最愉快的母亲节。



想问问朋友如何为母亲庆祝母亲节，这时，你就可以说：

母亲节有什么特别的?

A: What do you do on Mother's Day? 你母亲节都做些什么?
B: I'm planing to make a card by hand for my mom.
我想给我妈妈做一张手工卡片。

❶ I plan to have a nice dinner with my mom. 我打算和我妈妈一起去吃大餐。
= I think I will have a nice restaurant with my mom.
= I probably will go for a dinner with my mom.
= We might have dinner together.
= I'm taking my mom out.

> plan to
plan to 是“打算”的意思。类似的表达还有I think, probably, will, might等。

❷ I'm going to fix breakfast for my mom on Mother's Day.
我会在母亲节的时候给妈妈准备早饭。

❸ I will take my mom out for an enjoyable trip on Mother's Day.
我会在母亲节的时候带妈妈去出行旅游。

❹ I'm getting back to my hometown and visiting my mother on Mother's Day. I will definitely surprise her. 我会在母亲节那天回老家看妈妈，给她个惊喜。

7

圣诞节快到了，可以和朋友们聊聊它的来历，这时你可以说：

圣诞节有什么习俗？

A: Do you have any special traditions on Christmas? 圣诞节有什么习俗吗？

B: Christmas day is when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ while the rest of us buy gifts for each other then eat and drink too much. 圣诞节是当基督徒庆祝救世主耶稣诞生的时候，而我们其他人为彼此购买礼物然后聚餐狂欢的节日。

❶ What do the westerners do on Christmas Day?
西方人圣诞节的时候都做些什么？

❷ People stay at home and have a Christmas meal, wait for Santa Claus on Christmas Day.
圣诞节这天，大家都在家里与亲人团聚，等待圣诞老人的到来。

➢ Santa Claus
Santa Claus是“圣诞老人”的意思。

❸ We will be having Christmas at Sandy's this year. You are welcome to join us!
今年我们要在桑迪家过圣诞，欢迎你也来！

❹ Christmas is to remember the birth of God's Son Jesus Christ.
圣诞节是为了纪念上帝耶稣的生日。

8

节日里总少不了问候话语，这时候，你就可以说：

圣诞快乐！

A: I wish you a Merry Christmas. 圣诞快乐！

B: Thank you! 谢谢！

= Merry Christmas to you.　　= Have a Merry Christmas.

❶ May you have the best Christmas ever. 愿你度过最美好的圣诞节！

❷ May peace, happiness and good fortune be with you always. 祝您年年阖第平安，岁岁满目吉祥。

❸ Don't forget to hang up the sock! 别忘记挂袜子了。

❹ Mom and Dad, thank you for everything this holiday season! 爸爸妈妈：值此佳节，感谢你们所给予的一切。

➢ ever
ever在这里是“从来”的意思。它还有“究竟、到底”的意思，如：When ever will you come home? 你到底什么时候回家？

观光旅游

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

计划旅行时，You May Say

❶ 你今年的圣诞假期要去哪儿玩?

Where are you going for this year's Christmas holiday?

❷ 你对这次旅行的酒店预定有什么计划吗?

Do you have any plan for make hotel booking for this vacation?

❸ 希腊是个理想的度假地。 Greece is the perfect place to be on holiday.

❹ 我们今年想出国度假。 We are thinking of going abroad this year.

票务预订时，You May Say

❶ 我要买两张去上海的单程车票。

I want to buy two single-way tickets to Shanghai, please.

❷ 我们什么时候可以抵达上海? What time does it reach Shanghai?

❸ 请你更改一下从伦敦到东京的班机日期好吗?

Could you change my flight date from London to Tokyo?

❹ 请告诉我我的预订号码好吗? Could you tell me my reservation number, please?

跟团旅行时，You May Say

❶ 我需要一个会说中文的导游。你能安排一个吗?

I need a guide who can speak Chinese. Can you arrange for one to accompany me?

❷ 你们这儿都有什么比较好的景点?

Can you tell me some scenic spots in Beijing that are worth a visit?

游览胜地时，You May Say

❶ 您能为我介绍一下吗，格林先生？

Can you give me some information about it, Mr. Green?

❷ 您能告诉我大峡谷的气候怎么样吗？

Would you please tell me what the climate is like in the Great Canyon?

了解风俗习惯时，You May Say

你们是怎么使用刀叉的？ How to eat with knife and folk?



这个场景，那个状况



跟朋友聊天，讨论度假的地点时，你就可以说：

去哪儿度假呢?

A: Where are you going for this year's Christmas holiday?
你今年的圣诞假期要去哪儿玩?

B: Miami. I just need my plane ticket and I'm off.
迈阿密，我只要买张机票就可以出发了。

❶ Where are you going to visit this weekend?
你这个周末准备去哪儿玩啊?
= Where are you planning to go this weekend?
= Where are you heading to this weekend?
= Where are you off to this weekend?

❷ I'm off for holiday tomorrow. 我明天开始休假。
= I will be on vacation tomorrow.

❸ What do you plan to do for your holiday?
你打算假期干什么?

❹ We'll make a day of it. 我们要尽情玩上一天。
= We'll make it a whole day.

➢ heading
heading to是“朝什么方向去”的意思，heading在这里是“朝向”的意思，heading还有“标题”的意思，如：The heading was in large letters. 标题是用大号字母印刷的。



跟朋友聊天时，经常会关心他们假期如何度过，这时你就可以说：

你有什么旅行计划?

A: Do you have any plan for make hotel booking for this vacation?
你对这次旅行的酒店预定有什么计划吗?

B: No, my travel agent does that. 没有，旅行社会帮忙准备的。

❶ Any plan for this year's annual leave? 今年的年假你准备怎么过？
= How do you spend this year's annual leave?

❷ I want to log on travel agent's website and see what they can offer.
我想上网看一下旅行社的网站，看看他们有什么好提供的。

❸ I'm going to let the travel agent to do hotel booking and current change.
我会请旅行社帮我订酒店，换外汇。

> log on
log on在这里是“登入，浏览网页”的意思，它还有“注册”的意思。如：State when you logged on, and remember to write down the time you log off. 写明注册时间，并记住写下你注销的时间。

❹ Are you going with a group or on your own? 你跟团去还是单独去？
= Will you go in a group or by yourself?

3

对于旅行的话题，当然少不了关于目的地的讨论，这时你就可以说：

希腊是度假胜地。

A: Greece is the perfect place to be on holiday. 希腊是度假的理想圣地。
B: You can say that again. 你说得太对了！

❶ You are perfectly right. 你说的对！
= You really said it.
= I totally agree with you.
= You are quite right.
= You'll say.

❷ I'd like to go somewhere unusual.
我想去个特别点的地方。

❸ Bali is a great place to travel.
巴厘岛是个度假的好地方。
= Bali is a cool travel spot.
= If you want to travel abroad, Bali is a good choice.

> You can say that again.
这句话不能从字面意义理解为“再说一遍”，它是常用的美国俚语，意思是“说得对！”，“真妙！”。与外国朋友交流时用上这句，会显得很地道。



出国度假是个不错的选择，但是去哪儿呢？这时你就可以问问朋友的意见：

今年我想出国度假

A: We are thinking of going abroad this year. 我们今年想出国度假。

B: Have you decided which country to go to? 你决定去哪个国家了吗？

❶ I'm thinking of a tour. 我想去旅行。
= I'd like to be somewhere else for a tour.
= I'm thinking of taking a trip.

❷ I want to go abroad for a trip. 我想去国外旅游。

❸ I want to see the world. 我想去开开眼界。

➢ abroad
go abroad在这里是"去国外"的意思，abroad本身还有"广泛流传"和"在户外"的意思，如：The news soon spread abroad. 消息迅速传开。She is still abroad at the dead of the night. 她深更半夜还在外面。



廉价方便的火车一向是大家回家的首选，只是经常一票难求，买票时，你可以说：

我要买一张单程车票。

A: I want to buy two single-way tickets to Shanghai, please.
我要买两张去上海的单程车票。

B: That's 58 in all. 一共58元。

❶ Is there any ticket to Beijing leaving today?
今天还有去北京的车票吗？
= I want to buy a ticket to beijing leaving today.
= Can I have a ticket to Beijing leaving today?

❷ I want a return ticket from Suzhou.
我想要一张从苏州回来的票。

➢ single-way ticket
single-way ticket=single ticket，都是单程车票的意思，return ticket=return则是往返票，如：I want to buy three returns to Suzhou, please. 我想买三张去苏州的回程票。

6 在火车乘坐途中有问题，却又不知道怎么开口？这时，你就可以说：

什么时候抵达终点？

A: What time does it reach Shanghai? 我们什么时候可以抵达上海？

B: You should be there at 11:30. 11: 30可以到达。

❶ How long will the journey take? 全程得花多少时间？

❷ Is it necessary to change? 需要换车吗？

= Will I need to change planes?

= Do I have to change planes?

❸ You'll change planes in Denver. 你将在丹佛换机。

❹ Is it direct? 是直飞吗？

= Is it nonstop?

= Will I have a layover?

❺ How long will my layover be? 中途要停多久？

= How long will I be laid over?

➢ take

这里take是“花费时间”的意思。take time的意思则是“不慌不忙”。如：She always taking her time. 她总是不慌不忙的。

➢ layover

layover为名词，来源于动词词组lay over，表示“中途短暂的停留”。

7 很多工作的人假期短，比起火车，他们更喜欢快捷的飞机，预定航班时，你就可以说：

我要更改班次。

A: Could you change my flight date from London to Tokyo?

请你更改一下从伦敦到东京的班机日期，好吗？

B: Just a moment, Sir. Let me check the system first.

请稍等，我先查一下系统。

❶ Where can I make a reservation?

我到哪里可以预订机票？

❷ Do you have any other flights?

你们有其他航班吗？

❸ Is this a daily flight? 是每日航班吗？

❹ Is there any earlier one? 还有更早一点的吗？

❺ You could try flying standby. 你可以试试等退票。

➢ reservation

reservation在这里的意思是“预订车票”。它还有“保留意见，保留态度”的意思，如：I have my reservations about his ability to do the job. 我对他做这份工作的能力持保留态度。

= You could try going standby.

⑥ There is no refund on these tickets. 这些机票不可退。

= These tickets are nonrefundable.

8 当对航班的具体情况进行咨询时，你可以说：

我的预订号码是多少？

A: Could you tell me my reservation number, please?
我的预定号码是多少？

B: Yes. It is 987 674 520. 好的，您的预定号码是：987 674 520。

① Do I have to make a reconfirmation?
我还要再确认吗？

= May I reconfirm my flight?

= I need to reconfirm my flight.

② Do I have to reserve a seat? 一定要预订座位吗？

③ May I see a timetable? 我可以看时刻表吗？

④ Can I reconfirm by phone? 我能电话确认吗？

➢ timetable

timetable在这里的意思是“交通工具的运行时间表”，它还有“课程表，计划表”的意思。如：There are five English classes listed in the timetable. 课表上列有5节英语课。

9 如果是跟团到某处旅游，可以提前跟旅行团预约私人或者团体的导游，这时你就可以说：

我需要一个导游。

A: I need a guide who can speak Chinese. Can you arrange for one to accompany me? 我需要一个会说中文的导游，你能安排一个吗？

B: I am afraid only English speaking guides are available. 我们恐怕现在只有会说英语的导游。

① Are there tour guides who speak Chinese? 你们有中文导游吗？

= Will our tour guide be able to speak Chinese?

= Can you arrange for a Chinese-speaking guide?

② What kinds of services are included in this travel offer?

这个旅行套餐包括哪些服务?

③ How many members are there in our group?

我们一组中有多少人?

= How many people are going on the tour?

④ How much will a one-day tour cost?

一日游要多少钱?

= What's the fare of a one-day tour?

➢ offer

offer在这里是"报价"的意思，offer还有"出现，显现"的意思，如：She travels whenever the opportunity offers. 她一有机会就会去旅游。

10 如果你想跟团旅行，又没想好目的地，可以请旅行团推荐，这时，你可以说：

北京有什么好景点?

A: Can you tell me some scenic spots in Beijing that are worth a visit?

北京都有什么比较好的景点?

B: Of course, there are many scenic spots, such as the Temple of Heaven, the Forbidden City, the Great Wall and more.

有许多景点，像天坛、紫禁城、长城，等等。

Do you have any spot to suggest?

你有什么推荐的旅游景点吗?

= Any cool spot you want to recommend?

= What's the most popular destination of your agent?

➢ scenic spots

scenic spot的意思是"旅游景点"，与它意义相同的还有view spot，tourist attractions和spot。

11 在游览名胜的时候，常会想了解更多情况，这时候你就可以说：

你能为我介绍一下吗?

A: Can you give me some information about it, Mr. Green?

您能为我介绍一下吗，格林先生?

B: With Pleasure. The Washington Monument was started in 1848.

华盛顿纪念塔建于1848年。

❶ Would you please tell me what the climate is like in the Grand Canyon?
您能告诉我大峡谷的气候怎么样吗?

❷ Could you please tell me something about it?
您可以跟我介绍一下吗?

❸ Can you direct me to the elevator?
您能告诉我电梯在哪儿吗?

❹ I can give you a running commentary.
我可以给你一个连续的解说。
= I can explain things as we go along.

➢ climate
climate在这里的意思是“气候、天气”。它还有“(某一社会、时代的)风气，趋势；气氛”的意思。如：After the fight, the climate of the office remained tense. 那场吵架过后，办公室的气氛依然很紧张。

12 参观不同景点的时候，会有想了解的东西，这时，你就可以说：

那个建筑是什么?

A: What's that building across the street from us? Is it a famous one?
对面的那个建筑是什么？很有名吗?

B: That's the Empire State. 那是帝国大厦。

❶ We are getting near to Trafalgar Square now.
我们马上就要到特拉法加广场了。

❷ It's a busy road junction with Nelson's Statue.
这个热闹的交叉路口处，有一尊纳尔逊的纪念铜像。

❸ What if we go to see Buckingham Palace first?
我们先去看看白金汉宫怎么样?

❹ May I take a picture here? 这儿可以拍照吗?
= Am I allowed to take pictures here?
= Is it OK for me to take a picture here?

❺ I will cherish my visit here in memory as long as I live.
我会一辈子都记住这里的。
= I will never forget my visit here.

➢ junction
junction在这里的意思是“(公路或铁路的)交叉路口”，它还有“联结点，汇合点”的意思。如：There's a bridge at the junction of the two rivers. 两河的汇合处有座桥。

13 想了解外国的风俗习惯时，你可以说：

刀叉使用习惯。

A: How do you use knife and folk? 你们是怎么使用刀叉的？

B: Pick up the fork with your left hand and the knife with your right.
左手拿刀，右手拿叉。

❶ Could you tell me the different features of Sichuan cuisine and Shanghai cuisine?
能不能跟我讲讲川菜和本帮菜的区别？

❷ What's the feature of spaghetti?
能给我介绍一下意大利面的特点吗？

> feature

feature在这里是“特征、特点”的意思。它还有“看起来像”的意思，如：All the brothers feature their father. 所有兄弟的相貌都与他们的父亲相似。

逛街购物

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

挑选商品时，You May Say

❶ 这个是最新款的吗？ Is it the latest style?

❷ 有同样尺码不同颜色的吗？ Do you have another one in the same size but a different color?

❸ 有别的图案一样的包吗？ Are there any other bags with the same pattern?

试穿试戴时，You May Say

❶ 那个看起来不错，我能试穿吗？ That one looks great. Could I try it on?

❷ 我去哪儿试穿？ Where may I try them on?

❸ 这条裙子不合身，这儿有点紧。 The dress doesn't fit well. It's a little tight here.

讨价还价时，You May Say

❶ 我们可以给您打折。 We can give you a discount.

❷ 可以讲价吗？ Shall I make an offer?

❸ 1800元行不行？ Couldn't I have it for 1,800 yuan?

交钱付款时，You May Say

❶ 我要付多少钱？ How much do I owe you?

❷ 给你钱。 Here's the money.

❸ 可以用支票支付吗？ Can I pay by check?

投诉退换时，You May Say

❶ 我买的T恤有问题。 There is something wrong with the T-shirt I bought.

❷ 我该去哪儿投诉？ Where can I make a complaint?



这个场景，那个状况



挑选商品、选择款式的时候，你可以说：

这是最新款的吗？

A: Is it the latest style? 这个是最新款的吗？

B: Yes, it is the latest style in Korea. 是的，这是韩国的最新款式。

❶ What is the shirt made of? 这件衬衣是什么材质的？
= What kind of fabric is it?

❷ I don't like dark colors. 我不喜欢深色。
= Dark color is not my cup of tea.

❸ Is this the latest fad? 这是最新款式吗？
= Is this the latest trend?
= Is this the latest fashion?

❹ Does this style suit me? 这种款式适合我吗？
= Does this design/style look good on me?
= Does this design match me?

> latest
latest在这里的意思是“最新的，新潮的”的意思，它还有“最迟的，最晚的”的意思。如：He arrived latest. 他到最后才来。



买东西挑选颜色的时候，你可以说：

有不同颜色的吗？

A: Do you have another one in the same size but a different color?
有同样尺码不同颜色的吗？

B: Yes. We have black and dark blue available. 有的，我们还有黑色和深蓝色。

❶ Does it come in any other colors?
还有其他颜色的吗？
= Is there any other color?

❷ I like the design, but not very into this color.

我喜欢这种款式，可我不太喜欢这个颜色。

= I want to check out something out of this color.

❸ Do you have any blue ones in the same design?

你们有这种款式蓝色的吗?

= Have you got the same design in blue?

❹ I don't care the color. 我不介意是什么颜色。

➢ into

into在这里是“非常喜欢”的意思。它还有“进入”和“撞上”的意思。如：He came into the room. 他进屋了。He bumped into me. 他撞上了我。

3 在商场里跟店员讨论某件心仪商品的细节时，你可以说：

还有别的图案吗?

A: Are there any other bags with the same pattern?

有别的图案一样的包吗?

B: Yes, these have the same pattern. 有，这些的图案就一样。

❶ Have you got the same design in a smaller size?

同一款式有小一点的吗?

= Do you have any small sized one?

❷ Do you have a similar sweater in a smaller size?

有类似的小一点的毛线衫吗?

❸ Do you have another one in the same color but a different pattern?

你们有这个色系的其他款式的吗?

❹ Will this material wear well? 这种材质穿着舒服吗?

= Will this material age well?

= Will this material still look good over time?

= Will this material hold up over time?

➢ pattern

pattern在这里是“花式、图案”的意思。它还有“形式、方式”和“榜样、典范”的意思。如：Why should all writers follow a pattern? 为什么作家都遵循一个模式写作呢? The success of the course set a pattern for the training of new employees. 该课程的成功为新雇员的训练树立了榜样。

4 逛街购物时，难免会想试试，这时你就可以说：

我能试试吗?

A: That one looks great. Could I try it on? 那个看起来不错。我能试试吗?

B: Of course. 当然可以。

❶ Would you mind if I try it on?
我可以试试吗？
= Can/May I try it on?
= May I try it on?

❷ Can I go to the fitting-room and try it on?
我能去试衣间试试吗？

❸ This shirt looks good. May I have a try?
这件T恤看起来不错，我能试试吗？

➢ fit
fit在这里是“试穿”的意思。它还有“适合”和“健康”的意思。如：The hat fits perfectly. 这顶帽子挺合适的。You look very fit. 你看上去很健康。

5

购物逛街的时候，有时候需要试穿衣服，又找不到更衣室，这时，你可以说：

更衣室在哪儿？

A: Where may I try them on? 我去哪儿试穿？
B: This way, please. Here's the fitting-room. 请这边走，这里是试衣间。

❶ Where is the fitting-room? 试衣间在哪儿？
= Where is the change room?

❷ Can I go to the fitting-room and try it on?
我能去试衣间试试吗？

❸ These shoes look cool. I'd better try them on both feet.
这鞋看起来不错，我想两只脚都试试。

➢ cool
cool在这里的意思是“好的，出色的”的意思。它是英语日常口语中的高频词汇，有很多有趣的用法。如：Keep yourself cool. 请冷静。He is a cool hand.这个人很厚脸皮。

6

逛街购物的时候，打折是很吸引人的字眼，想了解具体折扣的情况时，你就可以说：

打几折？

A: We can give you a discount. 我们可以给您打折。
B: That's great. How much discount do you offer? 太好了。你能打几折？

❶ Is there any way you could give me a bigger discount? 能不能再多一些折扣？

❷ Can I have a discount? 可以给我打折吗？

❸ That's more than I can afford.
我付不起这个价格。

❹ How much will this cost? 这个多少钱?
= How much does it cost?
= How much are you asking for it?
= How much did you say it is?

➢ discount
discount在这里是“打折，折扣”的意思，它还有“不考虑、不全信”的意思。如：They have discounted the rumours. 他们不信那些谣传。In his plans he discounted the expense. 在他的计划中，他没有考虑到费用。

7

有的商场或者商店，买东西是可以讲价的，不知道该怎么开口时，你就可以说：

可以讲价吗?

A: Shall I make an offer? 可以讲价吗?
B: I'm sorry, but the price is fixed. 很抱歉，不能讲价。

❶ That's sheer robbery! 太贵了!
= It's too expensive!
= That's more than I could possibly imagine!

❷ How about knocking something off the price?
价格可不可以再便宜点?
= Can you come down a bit?
= Can you lower the price a little?
= Can you bring the price down a little bit?
= Can we make it cheaper? 能便宜点儿吗?

8

讲价时会遇到具体的数字问题，不知道该怎么表达？这时，你可以说：

1800元行不行?

A: Couldn't I have it for 1,800 yuan? 1800元行不行?
B: I'm sorry, but that's the lowest we could offer.
很抱歉，那是我们自己给出的最低价。

❶ I can't give you more than 15 yuan.

我最多只能给你15元。

❷ That's still too high. Then I'll give you 18 yuan.
还是太高了，我出18元。

❸ Shall we make it 35 dollars? 35美元怎么样?

9

确定好要买下某样商品后，需要到收银台付款，但不知道收银台在哪儿，这时你可以说：

在哪儿付款?

A: Where is the check-out counter? 收银台在哪儿?

B: Just over there. 就在那儿。

❶ How much do I owe you altogether?
我一共要付多少钱?

❷ You've shortchanged me.
你少找我钱了。

❸ How can I get to the check-out counter?
收银台在哪儿?
= Where can I find the check-out counter?

➢ altogether

altogether在这里是"总共"的意思。它还有"总而言之"的意思，如：Altogether, our achievements are very great. 总而言之，我们的成绩是很棒的。

10

到了收银台付款时，你可以说：

给你钱。

A: Here's the money. 给你钱。

B: OK. Here is your change. 好的，这是找您的钱。

❶ Can I have the receipt? 可以给我收据吗?
= May I have the receipt?

❷ I need change for a ten-dollar note.
我需要换开10美元的纸币。

➢ receipt

receipt意为"收据"，是用以表明已经收到钱或货物的单据。我们通常所说的"发票"是invoice。

11 付款方式有很多种，需要跟店员确认的时候，你就可以说：

可以用支票支付吗？

A: Can I pay by check? 可以用支票支付吗？

B: I'm sorry. We accept cash and credit cards only.
抱歉，我们只收现金和信用卡。

❶ I'll pay by credit card. 我用信用卡支付。
= Can I pay by credit card?

❷ Do you take checks? 可以用支票支付吗？
= Could I pay by check?

➢ check
check在这里是“支票”的意思。它还有“打勾，标上钩形记号”的意思，如：Please check the correct answer. 请在正确的答案上打勾。

12 买东西时难免会出现质量问题，这时你就可以说：

我买的T恤有问题。

A: There is something wrong with the T-shirt I bought. 我买的T恤有问题。

B: What's the matter? 怎么了？

❶ The television I bought here has a problem.
我在这儿买的电视有问题。

❷ The color ran when I washed it.
我洗的时候掉色了。

❸ Excuse me. Where can I exchange this hat?
打扰一下，我该去哪儿换帽子？
= I'd like to exchange this hat for another one.

➢ exchange
exchange在这里的意思是“互换，交换”。它还有“汇率”的意思，如：The purpose of this policy was to halt the rise in the exchange rate of the Swiss franc. 这项政策的目的是制止瑞士法郎汇率上涨。

13 如果购物时有不满意的地方，需要投诉时，你就可以说：

我该去哪儿投诉？

A: What can I do for you? 有什么可以为您效劳？

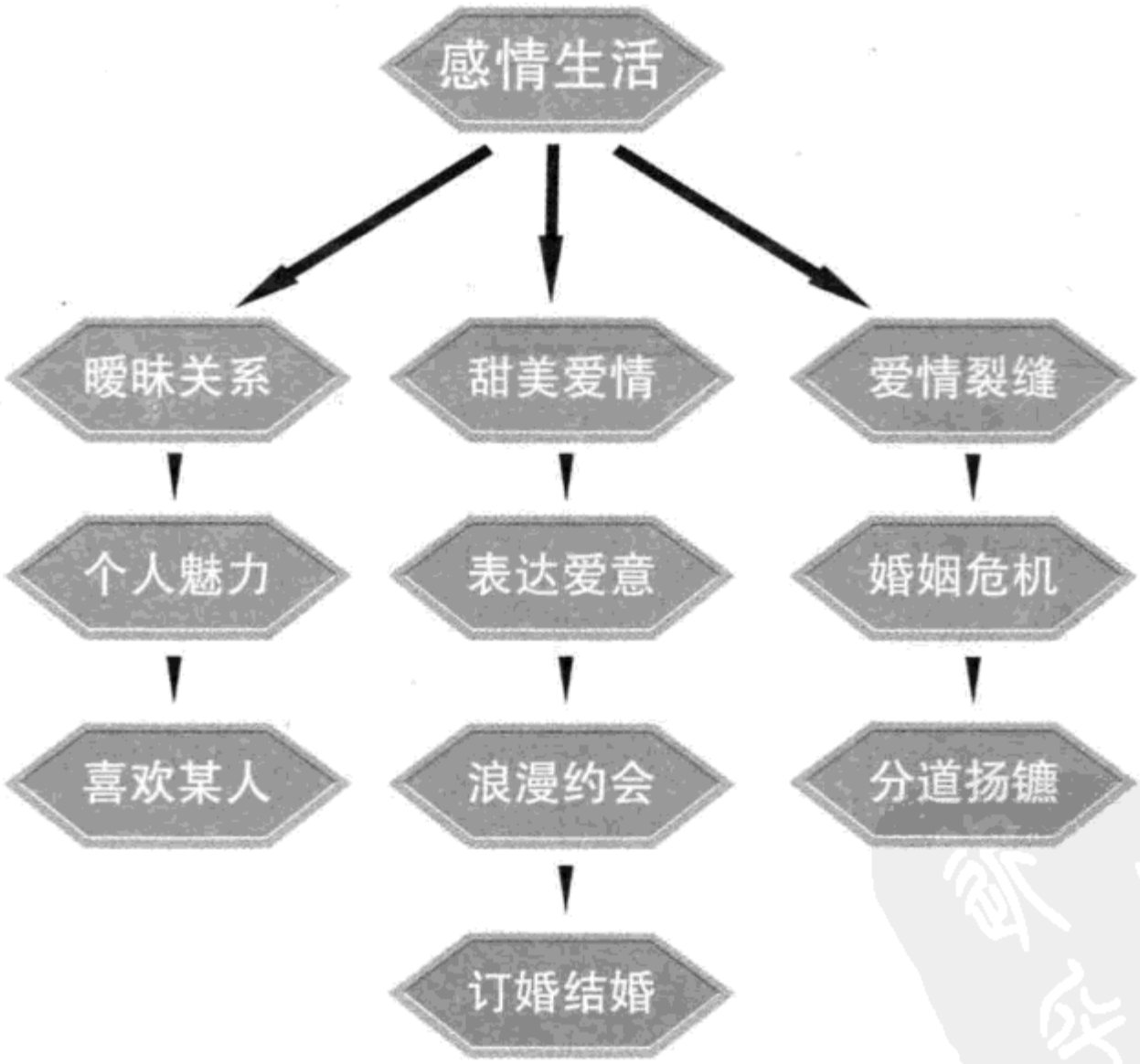
B: Where can I make a complaint? 我该去哪儿投诉？

❶ I'm not satisfied with the service your store provides.
我不满意你们商店的服务。

❷ In that case, I would like to see the manager to make a complaint.
那样的话，我就得找经理投诉。

➢ complaint
complaint在这里是“投诉”的意思。它还有“疾病”的意思，如：He has a heart complaint. 他有心脏病。

Chapter Seven
感情生活



暖昧关系



秒杀！经典必备句

谈论个人魅力时，You May Say

❶ 卡丽是个漂亮的女孩。 Carrie is a pretty girl.

❷ 他是个美男子。 He is a lady-killer.

❸ 他是个很有才华的人。 He is a talented person.

谈论闺中密友时，You May Say

❶ 她是我最好的朋友。 She is my best friend.

❷ 她对我来说就像姐妹一样。 She is like a sister to me.

喜欢某人时，You May Say

❶ 汤姆真让我神魂颠倒。 Tom really turns me on.

❷ 芭芭拉是我喜欢的类型。 Barbara is my type.

❸ 我觉得汤姆好像看上你了。 I think Tom has a crush on you.

❹ 我想追求她。 I'm trying to make a pass at her.

❺ 我不敢打她那类姑娘的主意。 I can't handle a girl like her.



这个场景，那个状况



在大街上，总有一些人会吸引你的目光，这就是所谓的个人魅力，谈论个人魅力应该怎么开口呢?

她真漂亮。

A: Carrie is a pretty girl. 卡丽是个漂亮的女孩。

B: You can say that again! 颇有同感。

❶ Carrie is pretty/ beautiful. 卡丽是个漂亮的女孩。

= Carrie is a beautiful girl.

= Carrie is a real babe/doll.

❷ You can say that again! 颇有同感。

= I quite agree with you.

❸ Janet is a knockout. 珍妮特真迷人。

= Janet is sexy.

= Janet is attractive.

➢ knockout

knockout来源于knockout, 表示极具魅力使对方晕头转向的人，多指女性。



终于有幸认识了帅哥Jack，你迫不及待地想跟好友分享这件事，这时你就可以说:

他是个美男子。

A: Do you know Jack? He is a lady-killer. 你认识杰克吗？他是个美男子。

B: And he is a playboy as well. 他也是个花花公子。

❶ He is really a heartbreaker. 他是个美男子。

= He is handsome.

= He is a stud/hunk/looker.

❷ He is a playboy. 他是个花花公子。

= He dates around a lot. （他和好多女人来往。）

= He breaks a lot of hearts.

（他使很多女人尝到了失恋的痛苦。）

➢ heartbreaker

heartbreaker是指给异性带来撕心裂肺的痛苦和失望的人，魅惑他人，让人沉醉的人。Elvis Presley（猫王）有一首成名曲“Heartbreak Hotel”，指的就是“（因恋爱而）绝望的人住的饭店”。

= He dates a lot of women. (他和许多女人有来往。)



和朋友吃饭时碰到了敬佩已久、才华横溢的老师，于是介绍他给朋友认识，这时你可以说：

他很有才华。

A: That man in black is my English teacher. He is a talented person.
穿黑衣服的那个人是我的英语老师，他很有才华。
B: Really? Are you going to introduce us? 真的？你要介绍我们认识吗？

❶ He is talented. 他很有才华。
= He is brilliant.
❷ He is highly gifted in music.
他在音乐方面很有天赋。
= He has a gift for music.
❸ He is efficient. 他很能干。
= He is an able person.
= He is able-minded.
= He is capable.

➢ talent & gift

talent和gift都有“能力，才能”的意思，但是talent着重指某方面具有可发展和培养的突出天赋才能；gift则着重个人的天赋的才能或在某方面的显著本领，常暗含不能用一般规律作解释的意味。



前一天跟红颜知己聊天的时候被好友撞见了；这不，好友开始询问这件事了，这时，你可以说：

她是我最好的朋友。

A: Hi, Joe. I saw you yesterday with a pretty girl.
你好，乔。我昨天看见你和一个很漂亮的女孩在一起。
B: Yes. She is my best friend. 是的，她是我最好的朋友。

❶ She is my dear friend.
她是我最亲密的朋友。
❷ We are the closest friends.
我们是最亲密的朋友。
❸ We are very close. 我们的关系非常亲密。

➢ close

close可以表示关系的亲近，此外dear和intimate也可表示亲近或亲密的关系。dear一般表示亲爱的；intimate则强调极为亲密或亲昵的关系。

5

闺中密友明天要来看我啦，得先准备准备，这时，你可以说：

她对我来说就像姐妹一样。

A: Lily will drop by tomorrow evening. 莉莉明天晚上过来。
B: Who is Lily? 莉莉是谁?
A: We were classmates at college. She is like a sister to me.
我们是大学同学。她对我来说就像姐妹一样。

❶ We're as close as sisters. 我们就像姐妹一样亲密。
❷ We are like brothers. 我们像兄弟一样。
❸ He is like a brother I never had.
他就像一位大哥哥一样。
❹ We're two of a kind. 我们俩性格很接近。
=We're birds of a feather. 我们是一类人。
= We're cut from the same cloth.
我们之间确实太像了。
= We're made from the same mold.
我们就像一个模子里刻出来的一样。
= We're like two peas in a pod.
我们就像一个模子里刻出来的一样。

➢ birds of a feather

Birds of a feather其实是谚语Birds of a feather flock together（物以类聚，人以群分）的简称。Birds of a feather的意思是“同类人，一丘之貉”。
cut from the same cloth也有这个含义，表示“一路货色，同类人”。
two peas in a pod也可以表示“同类人”，但它强调一模一样。

6

你对汤姆很有好感，他让你神魂颠倒，这时你就可以跟好友说：

汤姆让我神魂颠倒。

A: Tom really turns me on. 汤姆真让我神魂颠倒。
B: Really? I didn't know you felt that way.
真的？我还真不知道你有这种感觉。

I'm crazy about Tom. 汤姆真让我神魂颠倒。
= I have strong feelings for Tom.
= I love Tom.
= Tom does it for me.
= Tom gets me going.
= Tom makes me hot.

➢ have the hots for

have the hots for是美俚，意思是“喜欢，爱慕”。

➢ turn ... on

它表示“有性方面的吸引力、使人着迷”。

7

跟好友谈论倾慕的对象时，你可以说：

她是我喜欢的类型。

A: Barbara is my type. 芭芭拉是我喜欢的类型。

B: You must be joking. I know you just want to have fun.
你一定是在开玩笑。我知道你只是想玩玩。

❶ Barbara is my kind of gir 芭芭拉是我喜欢的类型。
= Barbara is the right girl for me.
= Barbara is my cup of tea.
= Barbara is my ideal girl.（芭芭拉是我理想的女孩。）

❷ Are you kidding? 你一定是在开玩笑。
= You must be kidding.
= You must be in jest.

➢ type

type在这里的意思是“喜欢的类型”，与cup of tea的意思相近。You're not my cup of tea. 的意思就是“你不是我喜欢的类型”，也有人将其直译为“你不是我的那杯茶”，显得更为含蓄。

8

有一个男生看上你的好友，但是又不敢直接跟她表白，想托你去探探她的口风，这时你就可以说：

汤姆看上你了。

A: I think Tom has a crush on you. 我觉得汤姆看上了你。

B: Oh, come on! It's impossible. 哦，得了吧。那是不可能的。

❶ Tom is infatuated with you. 我觉得汤姆看上了你。
= Tom likes you.
= Tom's been coming on to you.
= Tom's got the hots for you.

❷ Jane seems to like me. 简好像喜欢上我了。
= I've got the feeling that Jane likes me.
= I think Jane likes me.
= I have a hunch (that) Jane likes me.

❸ Give me a break. 别随便瞎说。

❹ Stop your rap! 别瞎说。
= Stop yapping!

➢ have a crush on

crush是“迷恋”的意思。如果你对某个人十分着迷，就可以说I have a crush on her/him. 该表达通常针对不太熟悉的异性。比如你在聚会上认识一个女孩，对她一见钟情，用crush来形容就非常恰当了。

= Stop beating your gums.

9

你喜欢上了一个非常漂亮的女孩，想追求她，这时你就可以跟好友说：

我想追求她。

A: I'm trying to make a pass at her. 我想追求她。
B: I don't blame you.（她对你来说很有魅力，）我理解你的心情。

I'm trying to pick her up 我想追求她。
= I'm trying to get a date with her.
= I'm trying to woo her.
= I want to chase her.

➢ pick up
pick up在口语中的意思就是“把异性弄到手”、“勾搭女人”、“追女人”。

10

露西虽然很性感，可是却是个拜金女，这时你就可以说：

不敢打她的主意。

A: Lucy really is a sexy girl. 露西真是个性感的女孩。
B: I can't handle a girl like her. 我不敢打她这类姑娘的主意。

She's too much for me. 我不敢打她这类姑娘的主意。

甜美爱情



秒杀！经典必备句

表达爱意时，You May Say

❶ 你觉得我怎么样？ What do you think of me?

❷ 你现在有朋友吗？ Are you seeing anyone now?

❸ 我爱你。 I love you.

❹ 我对你是一见钟情。 I fell in love with you the first time I saw you.

❺ 她只是在掉你胃口。 She's playing hard to get.

❻ 为你我在所不惜。 Nothing is too good for you.

❼ 你是独一无二的。 You are very unique.

拒绝对方时，You May Say

❶ 你不是我喜欢的类型。 You're not my type.

❷ 我已经有其他人了。 There is someone else.

❸ 可是我还不想太认真。 I don't want to get serious yet.

浪漫约会时，You May Say

❶ 这连衣裙真漂亮。 That's a pretty dress.

❷ 我们玩飞镖吧。 Let's play darts.

❸ 我可以牵你的手吗？ May I hold your hand?

订婚结婚时，You May Say

❶ 愿意和我结婚吗？ Will you marry me?

❷ 我们是时候稳定下来了。 It's time we settled down.

❸ 他刚刚结婚。 He's a newlywed.

❹ 婚后生活怎么样？ How's (your) married life?



这个场景，那个状况



鼓足勇气终于准备向心仪已久的女生表白了，想了解她对你的评价，你可以说：

你觉得我怎么样？

A: I want to talk to you. What do you think of me?
我有话要对你说。你觉得我怎么样？
B: I think you're great. 我觉得你挺棒的。

❶ Can we talk? 我有话要对你说。
= I'd like to talk with you.
❷ What do you feel about me? 你觉得我怎么样？
= What do you think about me?
= Do you think we match?
❸ I think you're considerate. 我觉得你很体贴。
❹ I think you're a family-centered person.
= I think you're a family man.



➢ family-centered
family-centered person的意思是“以家庭为中心的人”。center在这里做动词，表示“居中，把……放在中心”。self-centered的意思就是“以自我为中心的”。



爱慕一个女生很久了，可是不确定人家是不是有男朋友，这时你就可以问道：

你现在有对象吗？

A: Are you seeing anyone now? 你现在有对象吗？
B: Yeah, kind of. 嗯，怎么说呢……

Are you dating anyone now? 你现在有对象吗？
= Do you have a boyfriend now?
= Are you available?
= Do you have a partner?
= Are you going steady with someone?
= Are you single?



➢ going steady with …
这是比较旧的说法，steady的意思就是“稳定的，坚定的”，如：steady in purpose的意思就是“坚定的意志”。

3 你知道我爱你在英语中有多少种表达方式吗？一起来看看吧：

我爱你。

A: I love you. 我爱你。

B: I love you, too. 我也爱你。

❶ I'm in love with you. 我爱你。
= I love you with all my heart.
= I wholeheartedly love you.
= I love you with all my being.
= I love you with all my soul.
= I love you from the bottom of my heart.
（我发自内心地爱你。）

❷ You're everything to me. 你是我的一切。

❸ You're mine. 你是我的。
= You belong to me.

❹ I can't help falling in love with you. 我无法不爱你。
= I can't stop myself from loving you.

❺ I'll love you forever. 我永远爱你。
= I'll always love you.
= I'll love you my whole life. (我一生都会爱你的。)

➢ can't stop doing sth.

can't stop doing sth.的意思就是“情不自禁地想做某事，无法不做某事”，也可以表示为can't stop oneself (from) doing sth.。

4 跟一见钟情的对象表白时，你可以说：

我对你一见钟情。

A: You're the most beautiful woman I've ever seen. I fell in love with you the first time I saw you. 你是我见到过的最美的女人。我对你是一见钟情。

B: Really? 真的吗？

❶ You're the most beautiful woman I've ever seen. 你是我见到过的最美的女人。
= You're the most beautiful woman I know.

② It was love at first sight. 我对你是一见钟情。
= I loved you the first time I laid eyes on you.

➢ at first sight
at first sight 的意思就是“第一眼”、“见到的第一面”。

5

好友向你倾诉说他喜欢的女生在他表达完爱意之后，那个女生都不怎么搭理他，而你知道那个女生只是在吊他胃口，这时你可以说：

她在吊你胃口。

A: She wouldn't even talk to me. 她连话都不跟我说。
B: She's playing hard to get. 她只是在吊你的胃口。

Don't be a tease. 别吊我胃口。
= Don't play games.
= Don't pretend you don't want me.

➢ play hard to get
一般多用在男女之间。特别是指女性为了吸引男性而使对方着急、故弄玄虚的行为。

6

为了让你喜欢的对象接受你的请求，你可以说一些让她甚为感动的话语。这时你就可以说：

为你我在所不惜。

A: You make me happy. Nothing is too good for you.
你使我感到幸福。为你我在所不惜。
B: I'm so happy now. I've never felt like this before.
我现在真是太幸福了。我从来没有过这种感觉。

❶ You deserve the best. 为你我在所不惜。
❷ I can't live without you. 没有你我无法活下去。
= I don't want to live without you.
= Life isn't worth living without you in my life.
= You mean everything to me.
= You mean the world to me.
= I'll die without you.
❸ I think of you night and day. 我时时刻刻都想着你。
= I think of you constantly.

➢ deserve
deserve用在恋爱方面有许多有趣的用法。I don't deserve you. 表示“我配不上你。”生活中常常用到一句You deserve it! 有“活该、自作自受”的意思。比如有人用情不专，结果被女人给甩了，这种人你就可以对他说 You deserve it.

= You have won my heart.

④ I'm happy to have known you.
能认识你我非常幸福。
= I'm happy to have been a part of your life.
= I'm glad I've gotten to know you.

> day and night
night and day“无论是睡着还是醒着，不分昼夜”，所以I think of you night and day.此还可以直译为“我无论是白天还是黑夜都想着你。”

7

跟别人表达爱意时，对方问你为什么喜欢她，你应该怎么回答？这时，你就可以说：

你是独一无二的。

A: Why do you like me? 你为什么喜欢我？
B: Because you're my type. You are very unique.
因为你是我喜欢的那种类型。你是独一无二的。

There will never be another you. 你是独一无二的。
= I'll never find another girl/boy like you.

8

爱情中总会这样，你爱的人不爱你，爱你的人你不爱，有人跟你表白时，你应该如何婉拒别人呢？

我不喜欢你这样的。

A: Will you be my sweetheart? 做我的恋人好吗？
B: I'm sorry, but you're not my type. 很抱歉，你不是我喜欢的类型。

① I do not deserve you. You should find a better one.
我配不上你。你应该找一个更好的。

② You are a nice one, but I have a boyfriend now.
你是个好人，可我现在有男友。
= You are a nice guy, but there is someone else.

9

女友提出要你去见家长，可是你觉得现在还为时过早，这时就可以说：

我还不想太认真。

A: Are you free this weekend? I want you to meet my parents.
你这周末有空吗？我想让你见见我的父母。
B: What? But I don't want to get serious yet. 什么？可是我还不想太认真。

❶ I don't want to be tied down. 我不想受束缚。
= I'm not ready for a commitment.
我还不想有所承诺。

❷ I don't want to get engaged yet. 我还不想订婚。
= I don't think we should get engaged yet.
（我觉得我们还不到该订婚的时候。）

➢ engaged
形容词engaged有“订婚的”之意，还可以表示“忙碌的”。英国人也会用engaged表示“（电话）占线”，而美国人则会用busy来表示“占线”。

10

女生喜欢听赞美之词，所以约会的时候别忘了说一些cheesy(肉麻的)甜言蜜语，这时，你就可以说：

你的衣服真漂亮。

A: Sorry I'm late. 对不起，我迟到了。
B: It doesn't matter. That's a pretty dress. 没关系。这件连衣裙真漂亮。

❶ I like your dress. 你的连衣裙真漂亮。
= That's a nice dress.
= That dress looks good on you.
（你这条连衣裙真合适。）
= You look good in that dress.
（你这条连衣裙真合适。）

❷ You look more beautiful every time I see you.
每次见到你，你都更漂亮。

❸ I'm so happy with you in this starry night.
在这繁星闪烁的夜晚，跟你在一起非常快乐。

11

约会时离不开浪漫西餐，也离不开各种各样的安排，这时你就可以说：

为约会做安排

A: Let's play darts. 我们玩飞镖吧。

B: I don't like darts. Would you like to play pool?
我不喜欢飞镖。你想打台球吗？

❶ It was a touching movie, isn't it?
这是一部感人的电影，不是吗？

❷ I really enjoyed the dinner.
这顿饭我吃得很开心。

❸ Flowers for my favorite girl.
鲜花送给我最爱的女孩。

➢ date & appointment

date表示男女间的约会，通常是那种要发展情侣关系或情侣间的约会。appointment虽然也意为“约会”，但指的大多是非男女朋友关系的约见，例如看医生、工作面谈等此类约会。

12

关系进展到一定程度，可以牵对方的手了。这时，你就可以说：

我可以牵你的手吗？

A: May I hold your hand? 我可以牵你的手吗？

B: Sure you may. 当然可以。

Let's walk hand in hand. 我们拉着手走吧。
= Let's hold hands.

13

已经与女友恋爱5年了，想向她求婚，这时你可以说：

愿意和我结婚吗？

A: Will you marry me? 愿意和我结婚吗？

B: Yes, I will marry you. 是的，我愿意。

❶ Will you be my wife/husband? 愿意和我结婚吗？

= Should we marry?

= Should we get married?

I want to share/spend the rest of my life with you.

我愿与你共度余生。

= I want to grow old together.

（我愿意和你白头到老。）

❷ Why don't you marry me? 你为什么不和我结婚呢？

❸ Joanna, become my wife. 乔安娜，嫁给我吧。

= Joanna, will you join me in wedlock?

= Will you join me in marriage?

➢ marry

marry既可以表示“嫁”，也可以表示“娶”，可以说He married her.也可以说She married him.（当然也可以说They got married. 但一般不说They married each other.）。

14

和女友相恋多年，你觉得是时候结婚了。这时，你就可以说：

是时候结婚了。

A: It's time we settled down. 我们是时候稳定下来了。

B: Are you serious? 你说真的吗？

❶ I think it's time we took some vows.

我想是我们许下誓言的时候了。

= How much is the parking charge?

= What's the parking fee/ charge?

❷ I hesitate to marry her. 我还下不了决心和她结婚。

= I'm not sure if I want to marry her.

= I'm hesitant to marry her.

❸ I don't want to get married yet. 我还不想结婚。

= I'm not ready to settle down yet.

= I'm not ready for married life yet.

= I love you but I can't marry you.

（我爱你，可是不能和你结婚。）

➢ settle down

settle down可以表示“安顿下来，过安定的生活”，例如：I want to get married and settle down. 我想结婚过安定的日子。

另外，settle down还可以表示“开始专心、认真着手做”，例如：He has to settle down and finish his work. 他得安下心来完成工作。

15

最近刚新婚的Kevin看起来很幸福。这时，你就可以说：

他刚刚结婚！

A: He looks very happy lately. 最近他看上去好幸福呀。
B: He's a newlywed. 因为他刚刚结婚。

He is newly married. 他刚刚结婚。
= He just got married.

16

在路上碰到一个上月刚完婚的好友，想问问他婚后生活怎么样。这时，你就可以说：

婚后生活怎么样？

A: How's (your) married life? 婚后生活怎么样？
B: Not bad. 不错哟。

❶ We're happy together now. 我们俩都感到很幸福。
❷ We're a well-matched couple. 我们俩很般配。
❸ We (as a husband and a wife) don't have any fights. 我们夫妻从不吵架。

爱情裂缝

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

婚姻危机时，You May Say

1. 我们经常吵架。 We fight a lot.
2. 我不再爱我老婆了。 I don't love my wife any more.
3. 我和我丈夫感情不和。 My husband and I have a falling-out.
4. 我的男朋友和别人好了。 My boyfriend is cheating on me.
5. 现在我们分居了。 We are living separately now.

分道扬镳时，You May Say

1. 咱们离婚吧。 Let's get divorced.
2. 我真希望我从来都没遇到过你。 I wish I had never met you.
3. 你也太狠心了。 You broke my heart.
4. 和你分手是我最大的痛苦。 Breaking up is hard to do.
5. 和你在一起没意思。 I don't enjoy being with you.



这个场景，那个状况



婚后才发现跟妻子没有什么话题可说，两个人的性格差别也很大，所以经常吵架，这时你可以说：

我们经常吵架。

A: How's your married life? 婚后生活怎么样？
B: We fight a lot. 我们经常吵架。

I don't see eye to eye with my wife.
我和我妻子没什么共同语言。
= We are not on the same wavelength.
= We cannot arrive at a common language.

> see eye to eye with
> 原意为“和某人（意见）完全一致，有相同的看法”，也可引申为有共同语言，对事物看法一致。



结婚后才发现自己的老婆跟婚前差别很大，这时你就可以说：

我不爱我的老婆了。

A: I don't love my wife any more. 我不再爱我老婆了。
B: Why? What happened? 为什么？发生什么事了？
A: She's changed. She's not the same as before. 她变了，和以前不一样了。

I've changed my mind. 我已经改变心意了。
= I've reconsidered. (我想重新考虑。)



跟丈夫感情不和，想跟好友倾诉。这时你就可以说：

我和我丈夫感情不和。

A: My husband and I have a falling-out. 我和我丈夫感情不和。
B: Why? You were very happy when you married.
为什么？你们结婚时很幸福的。

We had a falling-out. 我和我丈夫感情不和。
= We just don't get along.
= We are always in disagreement.
= We can't find common ground.
= We had a big disagreement.
(我们之间意见分歧很大。)
= We don't get along anymore.
(我们再也不能在一起了。)

➢ get along
get along的意思就是“相处得来，继续生活”；get along with sb.的意思就是“与某人相处得很愉快”。

4 独自逛街时，发现男友正在和另外一个女孩卿卿我我，不知道该怎么办的你赶紧去找闺中密友了，你可以说：

我男友感情不专一。

A: My boyfriend is cheating on me. I'm going to break up with him.
我的男朋友和别人好了。我要和他分手。
B: You'd better reconsider it. 你最好重新考虑一下。

❶ My boyfriend's a two-timer. 我的男朋友和别人好了。
= My boyfriend is being disloyal to me.
= My boyfriend's secretly dating someone else.
= My boyfriend's having an affair.
❷ Are you seeing someone now?
你现在是不是和谁交往呢?
❸ I had an affair with my secretary.
我和我的秘书有了婚外情。

➢ cheat on
cheat on的意思就是“在男女关系上表现不忠”。
➢ two-timer
two-timer表示“用情不专的人”。

5 再也不能忍受和丈夫整天争吵，所以你们选择了分居，好友问起了这件事，这时你可以这么说：

我们现在分居了。

A: Do you two fight? 你们吵架吗?
B: Yes, a lot. So we are living separately now.
嗯，我们常吵架。所以我们现在分居了。

❶ I'm separated from my wife.
我们现在分居了。
= We are splitting up now.
= We are living apart now.

❷ I've come to the end of my rope.
我忍无可忍了。

➢ split up
split up在这里的意思是“分居”，相当于动词separate，而不是“分手”或“断绝关系”。

6

经过深思熟虑之后，你决定要和妻子离婚。这时，你就可以说：

我们分手吧。

A: I don't love you anymore. Let's get divorced. 我不再爱你了。咱们离婚吧。
B: I know you've changed. 我知道你已经变了。

❶ Let's part friends. 我们分手吧。
= I want to break up.

❷ I think it's time to move on. 我想是该说再见的时候了。

❸ Joe and I broke up. 我和乔分手了。
= Joe and I ended our relationship
= Joe and I are over.
= Joe and I are finished.

❹ We were on a break! 我们分手了！

7

跟男朋友在一起几个月后，他提出要分手，还说他只是玩玩，这时你是不是悔得肠子都绿了？

真希望我从来没见过你。

A: You're not my type. I just want to have fun.
你不是我喜欢的类型。我只是想玩玩。
B: I wish I had never met you. 我真希望我从来都没遇到过你。

❶ I wish you were never a part of my life. 真希望我从来都没遇到过你。

❷ I regret meeting you. 我真后悔认识了你。

➢ I wish I had ...
本句式表示与过去事实相反或者不可能实现的事情，用“had +过去分词”的形式。本句紧接在“I wish”的后面，表示“要是……就好了”。

8 深爱的女朋友要和你分手，伤透了你的心，这时你就可以说：

你太狠心了。

A: You broke my heart. 你也太狠心了。

B: I'm sorry. I didn't mean to... 对不起，我并不想……

A: Enough! I know what you'll say. 够了！我知道你要说什么。

❶ Don't break my heart. 请不要伤我的心。
= Don't make me sad.

❷ I know what you'll say. 我知道你要说什么。
= I know what you're going to say.
= I know what you're trying to say.
= I read your mind.

> mean
mean的意思是“意味着，打算”，如：He didn't mean to go. 他没打算去。
mean much to sb.表示“对某人很重要，对某人很可贵”。

9 女朋友要和你分手，可是你觉得自己离不开她，这时你就可以说：

和你分手是我最大的痛苦。

A: I love you, but I have to…Please forgive me.
我爱你，但是我不得不……请原谅我。

B: Breaking up is hard to do. And I can't live without you.
和你分手是我最大的痛苦。但是没有你我就活不下去。

❶ I can't get over losing you. 我不能失去你。
= I can't recover from breaking up with you.
（我无法接受和你分手。）
= I can't forget you.（我无法忘记你。）

❷ My life is falling apart. 我的生活失去了支柱。

> get over
get over的意思就是“（从疾病、痛苦中）恢复，重新站起”。

10 想跟女朋友分手，觉得你们俩在一起已经没有以前的那种激情了，这时你可以说：

和你分手是我最大的痛苦。

A: What do you mean? 你什么意思？

B: I mean I don't enjoy being with you. 我的意思是和你在一起没意思。

❶ We don't have any fun anymore.
和你在一起没意思。
= The magic is gone from our relationship.
（我们间的爱情魔力已经不见了）

❷ I love you but I am not in love with you.
我爱你，但是这已经不是爱情了。

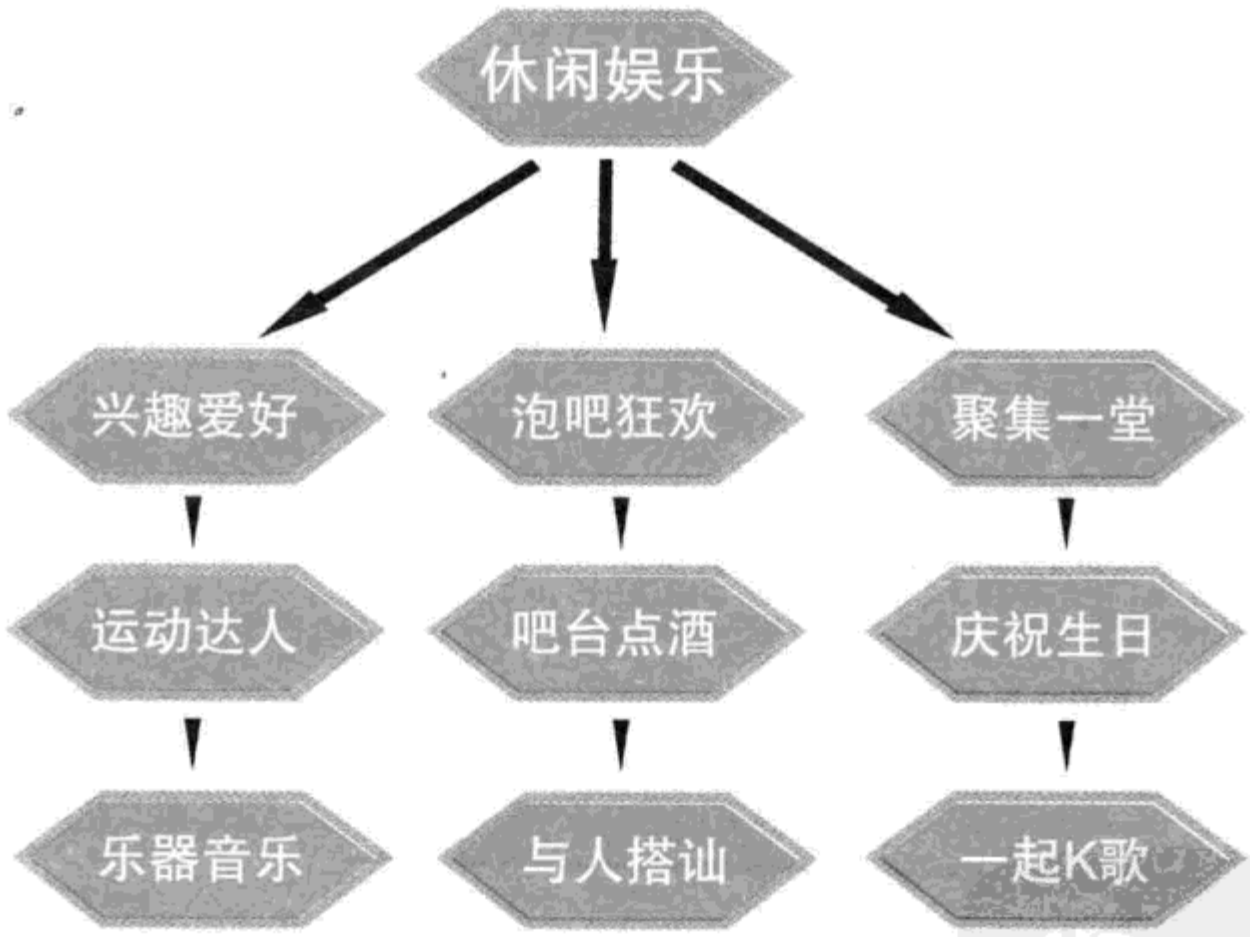
❸ It's not you, it's me. 不是你的问题，是我的问题。

❹ This relationship isn't going anywhere.
这段感情不会有任何结果。

➢ love

英语中love sb. 与 be in love with sb. 是非常不同的。love sb. 可以用来表示亲情、友情、爱情。你可以love你的父母，兄弟姐妹、朋友，或是你的爱人。但是be in love with sb.就只能用在情人身上，表达爱情。

Chapter Eight
休闲娱乐



兴趣爱好

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

谈论读书时，You May Say

① 我想把这本书借出去。 I'd like to take out this book.

② 我需要一本名人录。 I need a book of who's who.

③ 我们读那本书的时候着实笑了一阵子。

We did have a good laugh reading that book.

④ 这本书可作为实际工作时的快捷参考。

This book is great as a quick reference on the job.

⑤ 这本书好像一辈子也读不完。 It's taking forever to finish this book.

做运动达人时，You May Say

① 举重能使你健美。 Lifting weights can help you build strong muscles.

② 我每天健身，为的就是增加肌肉。 I work out every day in order to increase the muscle.

③ 运动与节食结合也许是减肥最有效的途径。

Combining exercise with the diet may be the most effective way to lose weight.

④ 我的体重已从70公斤降到60公斤。 My weight has dropped from 70kg to 60kg.

摆弄乐器、聆听音乐时，You May Say

① 他用钢琴弹了几首小曲子。 He played a few ditties on the piano.

② 听过一遍的曲子他就会弹。 He can play any song by ear.

③ 放点儿音乐来听吧！ Get some music going!



这个场景，那个状况



在图书馆看到了自己喜欢的书，这时你可以说：

我想把这本书借出去。

A: I'd like to take out this book. 我想把这本书借出去。
B: You can't check this out. It's on reserve. 你不能借这本书，已有人预约。
A: When can I have this book? I can't wait to read it.
那什么时候才能拿到这本书呢？我都迫不及待想看了。

I want to borrow this book.
我想把这本书借出去。
= I'd like to borrow this book.
= May I take out this book?
= May I borrow this book?



➢ take out
take out在此是“借阅”的意思，它还有“拿出、去掉”的意思，在口语中也指“带某人出去（游乐）等”。



需要借某本书时，你可以说：

我需要一本名人录。

A: I need a book of who's who. 我需要一本名人录。
B: Yes, this is the original edition. Here you are. 好的，这是本原版书。给你。

❶ I'd like a book of who's who. 我需要一本名人录。
=I want a book of who's who.
❷ I want to subscribe to *The Times*.
我想订阅《泰晤士报》。
= Give me a subscription to The Times.
❸ Sports final. 最新的体育报。
= Sports edition.



➢ who's who
who's who是名人录、名人词典，也就是包括某一领域的杰出人物的简短生平介绍的参考书。如：a who's who of musicians 音乐家名人词典。

④ Do you have *The Wall Street Journal?*
有《华尔街日报》吗?
= Do you carry *The Wall Street Journal?*

⑤ When will the next issue be out?
下一期什么时候出版?
= When does the next issue hit the stands?

➢ subscribe
subscribe在这里表示“订阅”，它还常用来表示“捐款，认购”。

➢ hit the stands
hit the stands在这里表示“出版，刊登”，它还常用来表示“大获成功”。

3

想表达某本书很有趣、读起来很过瘾，这时你就可以说：

我们读那本书很过瘾。

A: We did have a good laugh reading that book.
我们读那本书的时候着实笑了一阵子。
B: Which book? 哪本书?
A: *Running for Governor* written by Mark Twain. 马克·吐温的《竞选州长》。

① This book is a great read. 这本书读起来好过瘾。
② I like to read articles and books that interest me.
我喜欢阅读吸引我的文章和书籍。
③ I like reading articles between lines.
我喜欢读文章字里行间的意思。
④ I like reading articles about science.
我喜欢读关于自然科学的文章。

➢ Mark Twain
Mark Twain马克·吐温（1835～1910）是美国幽默讽刺作家。他的早期创作，如短篇小说《竞选州长》（1870），笔法幽默、诙谐。其他代表作有：长篇小说《镀金时代》、《哈克贝里·费恩历险记》等。

4

评价书的好坏时，你可以说：

这本书有可参考性。

A: Oh, why did you buy this book? It's expensive and boring. 噢，你为什么要买这本书？又贵又无聊。
B: This book is great as a quick reference on the job. It's very helpful for my work. 这本书可作为实际工作时的快捷参考。它对我的工作很有帮助。

❶ Would you please tell me about *Fortune?*
你给我讲讲《财富》这本杂志好吗?
= What do you think of *Fortune?*

❷ Do you know the circulation of this magazine?
你知道这本杂志的发行量吗?
= Is the news in this paper reliable?
这份报纸上的新闻可靠吗?
= Is this paper credible?
= Can you count on the information in this paper?

➢ lose
我们熟知的lose的意思是“丢失，失去”，此处lose指“找不到”。

5

想要表达花多长时间做什么事情时，就可以说：

这本书我读不完。

A: It's taking forever to finish this book. It's too copious.
这本书好像一辈子也读不完，太冗长了。
B: But you said you love the books of Duras. 但你说过你喜欢杜拉斯的书。
A: Yes, but this one is an exception. 是的，但这本是个例外。

❶ What kind of books do you like?
你喜欢看什么样的书?
= What kind of books do you read?
= What kind of books are you into?
= What genre of books do you like?

❷ Don't lose my page 不要弄混我看的那页。

➢ Duras
Marguerite Duras玛格丽特·杜拉斯（1914～1996）是法国当代最著名的女小说家、剧作家和电影艺术家，代表作《情人》，她还是《广岛之恋》的编剧，她的一生充满了传奇，被人们称为“通往法国当代文化的通路”。

6

作为一个运动达人，了解一些健美肌肉的常识还是必要的，那么什么运动能使人健美该怎么说呢？这时你就可以说：

举重能使你健美。

A: Lifting weights can help you build strong muscles. 举重能使你健美。
B: Yes. But don't you think it's a difficult sport for us? 是啊。但你不认为这项运动对我们来说很难吗?

❶ Yoga can help you build strong muscles. 瑜伽能使你健美。

❷ I work out regularly to keep fit.
我经常锻炼以保持身体健康。
= I exercise often to keep in shape.
= I work out a lot to stay healthy.

❸ You're in great shape. 你的体型真棒。
= You're really trim. = You're really fit.

➢ shape
shape在这里表示“身材，体型”，keep in shape的意思就是“保持体型”。
shape还能做动词，表示“塑造，塑身”，常用词组是shape up，意为“塑身，体态训练”。

7

健身增加肌肉要怎么表达呢？你可以说：

我每天健身增加肌肉。

A: I work out every day in order to increase the muscle in my chest and arms and get rid of the fat around my waist.
我每天健身，为的就是增加我胸部和手臂的肌肉，并消除腰部的脂肪。
B: Has it any effect on you? 有效吗？
A: So far, very little, but I'll keep it up.
到目前为止效果还不明显，但我会坚持下去的。

❶ She works out every day in order to get rid of the fat around her leg.
她每天健身，为的就是消除腿部的脂肪。

❷ Sam works out every day in order to increase the muscle in his belly.
萨姆每天健身，为的就是增加腹部的肌肉。

❸ How often do you exercise? 你多长时间锻炼一次？
= How often do you work out? = How frequently do you exercise?

8

最近体重又涨了，真是心烦，有什么办法制止一下呢？听听朋友的建议吧：

减肥的有效途径。

A: I'm afraid I'm putting on weight. 恐怕我现在体重增加了。
B: Combining exercise with diet may be the most effective way to lose weight. 运动与节食结合也许是减肥最有效的途径。
A: Yes. But few people can keep doing it. 是啊。但是很少人能坚持。

❶ I'm becoming chubby these days.
我这几天变胖了。

❷ The doctor ordered him to go on a diet to lose weight.
医生要他按规定节食以减肥。

❸ She has changed her eating habits to loose weight.
为了减肥，她改变了饮食习惯。

➢ diet
diet作为名词既可以表示日常饮食、食物，也可以表示特种饮食，规定的饮食，饮食限制。go on a diet可以表示节食。gain weight和put on weight都可以表示体重增加。lose weight与之相反，表示体重减少，减肥，weight loss是减肥的名词形式。

9 体重降下来了真是一件喜人的事，那要怎么表达体重下降呢？你可以说：

我体重降了。

A: Are you thinner? 你变瘦了吗？
B: Yeah. My weight has dropped from 70kg to 60kg.
变瘦了。我的体重已从70公斤降到60公斤。

I took off two kilos in a week.
我一个星期里减掉了两公斤哦。

➢ drop from...to...
drop from...to...的意思是"从……降到……"。

10 弹了几首小曲英文要怎么说呢？你可以说：

他弹了几首小曲。

A: He played a few ditties on the piano. 他用钢琴弹了几首小曲子。
B: I know that. I was on the scene that day. The piano was horribly out of tune.
我知道，那天我在场。那架钢琴的音调简直是荒腔走板。

❶ He played a song on the piano.
他在钢琴上演奏了一首歌。

❷ Cay you play the guitar? 你能弹吉他么？

❸ Cay you play the drums? 你会打鼓么？

➢ tune
tune是"调子，曲调，旋律"的意思，in/out of tune表示"合调/走调"。The piano is horribly out of tune.是说钢琴走调很严重。

11 精通乐器可是一件让人羡慕的事情啊，想说谁精通乐器，你就可以说：

我哥哥精通钢琴。

A: My brother is good at the piano. He can play any song by ear.
我哥哥精通钢琴，听过一遍的曲子就会弹。
B: Oh! He has a good ear. 噢！他的听力可真好。

❶ My brother does well in the piano.
我哥哥精通钢琴。

❷ What kind of instrument can you play?
你会演奏什么乐器？
= What instrument do you play?

➢ has a good ear
此处ear并不是指耳朵，而是指“音乐或语言方面灵敏的听力；分辨声音的能力”。has a good ear可以指很会欣赏音乐，也可以表示某种语言的听力很好。

12 想听什么样的音乐时，你可以说：

放点儿音乐来听吧！

A: Get some music going! 放点儿音乐来听吧！
B: Island melodies? 岛国音乐可以吗？
A: No, they carry a tinge of sadness. I want rock, rock has a strong beat. I need something more fun right now. 不行，岛国音乐都带着哀伤的意味。我要听摇滚，摇滚的节奏强烈。我现在需要愉快的音乐。

❶ Play me some music! 放点儿音乐来听吧！

❷ What kind of music do you like?
你喜欢什么音乐？
= What kind of music are you into?

❸ Do you like rock music? 你喜欢摇滚乐吗？
= Do you listen to rock music?

❹ I have no ear for music. 我对音乐没什么鉴赏力。
= I’m tone deaf when it comes to music.
= I’m not musically inclined.

➢ beat
不要以为beat只有“打，击”的意思，它还可以表示敲打出来的“拍子，节奏”。
➢ have no ear for
它一般用来指对音乐没有鉴赏能力，即我们常说的tone deaf（音痴）。

泡吧狂欢

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

吧台点酒时，You May Say

❶ 我想要威士忌加苏打水。来双份。 I'd like a whisky and soda. Make it a double.
❷ 你们这儿有苏格兰酒吗? Do you serve Scotch here?
❸ 我喜欢酒里放冰块。 I'd like it on the rocks.
❹ 能把酒水单给我看看吗? Could you give me the wine list?

喝酒助兴时，You May Say

❶ 让我们来庆祝一下。 Let's paint the town red.
❷ 喝个尽兴! Party hearty!
❸ 为你的健康干杯! To your health!
❹ 干杯。 Here's how!
❺ 让我们为即将召开的下次会议干杯。 Let's drink to our next meeting.

与人搭讪时，You May Say

❶ 这首歌曲很美，你觉得呢? Beautiful song, isn't it?
❷ 你知道这首歌是谁唱的吗? Do you know who does this song?
❸ 这个座位有人坐吗? Is this seat taken?
❹ 我坐你这儿，介意吗? Do you mind if I join you?
❺ 我可以请你喝一杯吗? Can I buy you a drink?
❻ 你想打台球吗? Would you like to play pool?
❼ 和我跳支舞，好吗? Do you mind dancing with me?

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1 在吧台与朋友点酒，如果想要双份的，要怎么说呢，这时你可以说：

要双份。

A: So, what can I get you? 那么，您需要什么？

B: I'd like a whisky and soda. Make it double. 我想要威士忌加苏打水。来双份。

❶ Do you all want to get a glass?
你们都要一杯吗？

❷ Make it a cold one. 给我来杯冰镇的。
= I'll have a cold one.

❸ Make it dry. 要干的。

➢ I'd like

I'd like是I would like的缩写形式，即“请给我”，如：I'd like a cup of tea. 我想要一杯茶。

2 在酒吧点酒时，想问有没有你中意的那种酒，这时你可以说：

有苏格兰酒么？

A: Do you serve Scotch here? 你们这儿有苏格兰酒吗？

B: Yes. How would you like it, straight or on the rocks?
有。你要哪一种？加冰还是不加冰？

A: I'd like it on the rocks. 我喜欢酒里放冰块。

❶ What would you like to drink? 你想喝点什么？
= What'll you drink?

❷ What beer do you have on tap? 你们桶里有什么酒？
= What draft beers do you have?

❸ Do you have any imported beer?
你们这里有进口啤酒吗？
= Do you have any imports?

❹ I'll have it on ice. 我喜欢酒里放冰块。
= I'll have it over ice.

➢ on the rocks

on the rocks表示“加冰”。服务生问：Straight or on the rock? 就是“加冰还是不加冰？”的意思，straight意为“酒中不掺水”，a whisky straight即纯威士忌。

3 点酒前，想要看看酒水单，这时你就可以说：

把酒水单给我看看。

A: May I help you? 你想要点什么？
B: Could you give me the wine list? 能把酒水单给我看看吗？
A: Sure. Here you are. 当然可以。给你。

❶ I'd like to see the wine list. 能把酒水单给我看看吗？
❷ Bring me a bottle of beer, please. 请给我来一瓶啤酒。
= I'd like a beer in a bottle.
= Can I have a bottle of beer?
❸ Give me another. 再给我来一杯。
= I'll have another one of the same.

4 与人喝酒时，想表达喝个尽兴时要怎么说呢？这时你可以说：

喝个尽兴！

A: Let's paint the town red. 让我们来庆祝一下。
B: Party hearty! 喝个尽兴！

❶ Party down! 喝个尽兴！
❷ Let's have another round. 我们再来一轮吧。
= Let's get another.

➢ paint the town red
paint the town red是非正式口语，意为“狂欢，痛饮作乐，胡闹”。

5 有人大病初愈找你去庆祝，这时你可以说：

为你的健康干杯！

A: I've got a new lease on life. 痊愈后，我感到生命更有活力了。
B: To your health! 为你的健康干杯！
A: Oh, thanks! 噢，谢谢！

Here's looking at you. 为你的健康干杯！

6 酒桌上最过瘾的感觉就是遇到了知己，难怪有句话叫做“酒逢知己千杯少”，这种情况下自然要干杯喽！

干杯！

A: Oh, come on, David. Here's how! 噢，来呀，大卫，干杯！
B: You can't drink any more. 你不能再喝了。
A: I can! I'm not pickled. 我可以！我没醉！

❶ Down the hatch! 干杯！
= Cheers!
= Bottoms up!

❷ Let's toss one back. 咱们再干一杯。
= Let's have a drink.

> Bottoms up!
> bottoms up 是一个很随意的口头表达。bottoms（底）up（朝上），即“把酒喝干了”，也就是“干杯”的意思。

7 酒桌上常听到的一句劝酒辞就是：感情深一口扪，感情浅舔一舔！看看还有没有其他的祝酒词吧！

祝酒词。

A: Let's drink to our next meeting. 让我们为即将召开的下次会议干杯。
B: Our next meeting! 为下次会议干杯！

Let's drink a toast to our friendly co-operation.
让我们为我们的友好合作干杯。

> toast
> toast 比较正式，通常不但要说 I'd like to propose a toast to, 而且往往紧接的是这个祝福的具体内容。

8 在户外与人搭讪可以聊天气，那在酒吧与人搭讪要说些什么呢？这时你可以说：

这歌很美，你觉得呢？

A: Beautiful song, isn't it? 这首歌曲很美，你觉得呢？
B: Yeah, I like this song. 是啊，我喜欢。
A: Do you know who does this song? 你知道这首歌是谁唱的吗？
B: No. Who? 不知道。谁唱的？

What song was that? 那是什么歌？

9 在酒吧问别人这个座位有人么，其实也是很好的一种搭讪方式。

这个座位有人吗?

A: Is this seat taken? 这个座位有人坐吗?

B: No, no one' taking it. 没有人坐。

A: Do you mind if I join you? 我坐你这儿，介意吗?

❶ May I join you? 我坐你这儿，介意吗?

= Care to join us?

❷ Is this seat free? 这个座位有人坐吗?

= Is anyone sitting here?

10 想请别人喝杯酒要怎么说呢? 这时你可以说:

我可以请你喝一杯吗?

A: Can I buy you a drink? 我可以请你喝一杯吗?

B: Actually, I'd rather have the money. 别费那个钱了。

❶ It's on me. 算我的好了。

= It's my turn.

= Let me get this.

❷ My treat. 我请客。

= It'll be my treat.

= I'll treat you.

11 与人搭讪还可以聊些什么呢? 这时你可以说:

你想打台球吗?

A: Would you like to play pool? 你想打台球吗?

B: Play pool? Sounds interesting, but I can't.

打台球? 听起来还蛮有趣的，可是我不会。

A: I'm willing to teach you. 我很乐意教你。

❶ Would you like to play golf?
你想打高尔夫球吗?

❷ Would you like to go shopping?
你想逛街吗?

❸ Would you like to see a movie?
你想看电影吗?

12 酒吧邂逅了一位美女，赶紧邀请来共舞一曲吧！跳舞要怎么说呢？这时你可以说：

一起跳舞吧！

A: Do you mind dancing with me? 和我跳支舞，好吗?
B: You see, I'm very particular who I dance with. 你要了解我对舞伴很挑剔的。
A: I was not clear about this. But now, I see.
过去我不太清楚。不过现在我知道了。

Would you like to go dancing with me?
和我跳支舞，好吗?
= Would you care to dance?
= Would you spare this dance with me?

齐聚一堂

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

庆祝生日时，You May Say

❶ 祝你生日快乐！ Happy birthday to you!

❷ 祝你度过一个快乐的生日！ Have a wonderful birthday!

❸ 祝你健康、长寿。 May you enjoy good health and long life.

❹ 愿你生日快乐，所有梦想成真。
Hope your birthday is happy and your wishes all come true.

❺ 请接受我送给你的生日小礼物。 Please accept my small gift for your birthday.

朋友相聚时，You May Say

❶ 你看起来还是那么漂亮。 You look as pretty now as you did then.

❷ 这段时间你好吗？ How have you been these days?

❸ 今天玩得高兴吗？ Did you have a good time today?

❹ 记得联系哦。 Keep in touch.

一起K歌时，You May Say

❶ 我五音不全，不会唱新歌。
I'm tone-deaf, and I can't keep track of the new music.

❷ 我唱歌总跑调儿。 My singing is out of tune.

❸ 你打算唱什么歌？ What are you going to sing?

❹ 你唱卡拉OK有什么拿手的歌吗？ What's your karaoke specialty?

野外宿营时，You May Say

❶ 我需要带些什么？ What do I need to take with me?

❷ 收拾行李离开，赶快！ Let's pack up everything and leave, hurry up!



这个场景，那个状况



好友生日到了，除了精心挑选适合的礼物，最重要、最老套的一句话还要说呢！

祝你生日快乐！

A: Happy birthday to you! 祝你生日快乐！
B: Thank you. No gift, Scrooge? 谢谢。没有礼物吗，小气鬼？
A: It's impossible for me to forget one. Here you are.
当然有，忘了是不可能的。给你。

❶ Best wishes on your twentieth birthday!
祝福你20岁的生日。

❷ Good luck on your twentieth birthday!
祝你20岁的生日好运！

➢ birthday
生日聚会是birthday party，
生日蛋糕是birthday cake。



参加生日派对时，你还可以说：

祝你度过美妙的生日！

A: Have a wonderful birthday! 祝你度过一个美妙的生日！
B: Thanks and I will. I'm going on an adventure today.
谢谢你，我会的。我会去探险。
A: An adventure? Sounds really wonderful! 探险？听起来真的很美妙！

❶ I hope your birthday is the happiest in days.
祝你生日幸福无比。

❷ Hope your birthday is like you—special.
希望你的生日像你一样不同寻常。

3 祝福老人生日时，你可以说：

祝你健康、长寿。

A: May you enjoy good health and long life. 祝您健康、长寿。
B: Thank you, baby. Is the dinner ready? 谢谢，宝贝。晚宴准备好了吗？
A: Yes, grandma. I can't wait for it any more. 准备好了，奶奶。我都等不及了。

❶ Many happy returns! 长命百岁，万寿无疆！

❷ May happiness follow you wherever you go!
愿幸福永远跟随着你！
= I hope you always have happiness wherever you go!
= May you always be happy in everything you do!

➢ good health
good health 即“身体健康”。
➢ long life
long life即“长寿”。

4 祝福别人时，你可以说：

梦想成真。

A: Hope your birthday is happy and your wishes all come true.
愿你生日快乐，所有梦想成真。
B: In fact, I only have one dream. 实际上，我只有一个梦想。

Wishing you a wonderful day and a year filled with happiness!
祝你生日妙不可言，整年沉浸在幸福里！

5 送别人礼物时，你可以这样说：

请接受这个小礼物。

A: Please accept my small gift for your birthday. 请接受我送给你的生日小礼物。
B: Thank you very much. Can you tell me what it is?
非常感谢。你能告诉我这是什么吗？
A: No, it's a secret. Unwrap it after I leave.
不行，这是个秘密。等我走了你再打开它。

❶ I made a gift for you. I hope you like it.
我做了件礼物给你，希望你会喜欢。

❷ Here's a gift I got you.
= Here's a little something for you.
= Here is a present for you.

❸ Don't you want to open your presents?
你不想打开礼物吗？
= Aren't you anxious to open your gifts?
= Don't you want to open the packages?

➢ accept
accept指“接受”，如：She accepted a present from her friend. 她接受了朋友的礼物。

6 与朋友见面，想赞美某人，这时你可以说：

你看起来依旧美丽。

A: Hi, Joe, is it really you? 乔，你好，真是你吗？
B: Hi, Ann. Nice to see you again. 安，你好。真高兴再次见到你。
A: It's been a whole year since I last saw you. 我整整一年没见你了。
B: Yes, but you look as pretty now as you did then.
是啊，但你看起来还是那么漂亮。

You look good. 你看起来气色不错。
= You're looking lovely today.
= You're looking well.
= You're looking great.

➢ as...as
as...as 是比较结构，如：as busy as a bee 非常忙碌，as clear as day 一清二楚。

7 与朋友见面打招呼时，你可以说：

这段时间你好吗？

A: How have you been these days? 这段时间你好吗？
B: Not too bad. 还不错。

❶ How's everything? 一切可好？

= How're you doing? = How's it going? = How have you been?

② What's up? 近况如何?

③ What's new? 有什么新鲜事?

④ What's happening? 在忙什么?

= What have you been up to? = What's been going on?

8 想问别人玩得高兴么? 这时你可以说:

今天玩得高兴吗?

A: Did you have a good time today? 今天玩得高兴吗?

B: Yes, I really enjoyed the whole day. But I'm afraid I must run.
是的, 我一整天都很开心。但是我得走了。

A: I'll walk you out. 我送你出去。

Did you enjoy yourself today?
今天玩得高兴吗?

➢ walk out
walk out在此处时指"送某人, 把……带出去"。

9 分别时我们常说的就是保持联系, 保持联系要怎么表达呢? 这时你可以说:

记得联系哦。

A: Sorry, I've got to go now. 对不起, 我必须得走了。

B: So do I. See you later. Keep in touch. 我也是, 再见。记得联系哦。

① Stay in touch.
记得联系哦。
= Catch in touch.

② Out of touch.
失去联系。
= Lose touch.

➢ keep in touch
keep in touch的意思是"保持联络", 如: Wherever you go, keep in touch with me, please. 无论你去哪里, 请与我保持联络。

10 K歌时你想说自己五音不全，这时你可以说：

我五音不全。

A: Let's go to karaoke. 我们去唱卡拉OK吧。
B: Are you good at singing? 你唱歌拿手吗？
A: No. I'm tone-deaf, and I can't keep track of the new music. But I like it.
不行。我五音不全，不会唱新歌。但是我喜欢唱。

I can't sing the new music. 我不会唱新歌。
= I can't keep up with the new songs.
= I can't learn the new songs fast enough.

11 唱歌跑调要怎么表达呢？这时你可以说：

我唱歌总跑调。

A: My singing is out of tune. I don't have the nerve to sing in front of people. 我唱歌总跑调。我不敢在大家面前唱歌。
B: Oh, come on. It's just entertainment. 噢，唱吧。这仅仅是娱乐。

I don't have the nerve to sing in front of people.
我不敢在大家面前唱歌。
= I don't have the guts to sing in front of people.

➢ have the nerve to
have the nerve to...表示“敢做……，有做……的胆量”，如：She has the nerve to refuse the headmaster's invitation. 她有胆量拒绝校长的邀请。

12 点什么歌要怎么说呢？这时你可以说：

你打算唱什么歌？

A: I'd like to request a song. 我想点首歌。
B: What are you going to sing? 你打算唱什么歌？
A: *My Heart Will Go On.*《我心永恒》。

❶ That song drives me nuts. 那首歌曲真让我受不了。
= That song drives me crazy.
= That song drives me bananas.
= That song drives me bonkers.
❷ Let's sing a duet. 来个二重唱吧。

➢ be going to
be going to 是一种固定结构，它后面要接动词原形，有"打算、计划"的意思。

13 你有什么拿手的歌么？想问这个问题时，你就可以说：

你有什么拿手的歌?

A: What's your karaoke specialty? 你唱卡拉OK有什么拿手的歌吗?
B: I haven't. But I can sing a lot of songs. 没有。但我会唱的歌很多。

❶ He doesn't sing about anything meaningful.
他的歌没什么意义。
= His songs are really shallow.
= His songs are always so simple.
❷ His music could not get any worse.
他的音乐真是糟糕透了。
= He's the worst musician ever.
= His music couldn't be worse if he tried.

➢ specialty
specialty的意思是"专长、擅长"。

14 去宿营需要带些什么呢？跟同伴一起讨论一下吧！

我需要带些什么?

A: What do I need to take with me? 我需要带些什么?
B: You should take a sleeping bag, insect repellent and a set of warm clothes.
你应该带一个睡袋，驱虫剂和一套保暖的衣服。

Do I need bring something?
我需要带些什么?
= What do I need to take?

➢ sleeping bag
sleeping bag是"睡袋"的意思。

15 宿营中遇到紧急情况要赶快离开，你就可以说：

收拾行李离开！

A: Howl of the wolf! Can you hear? 狼嚎！听到了吗？

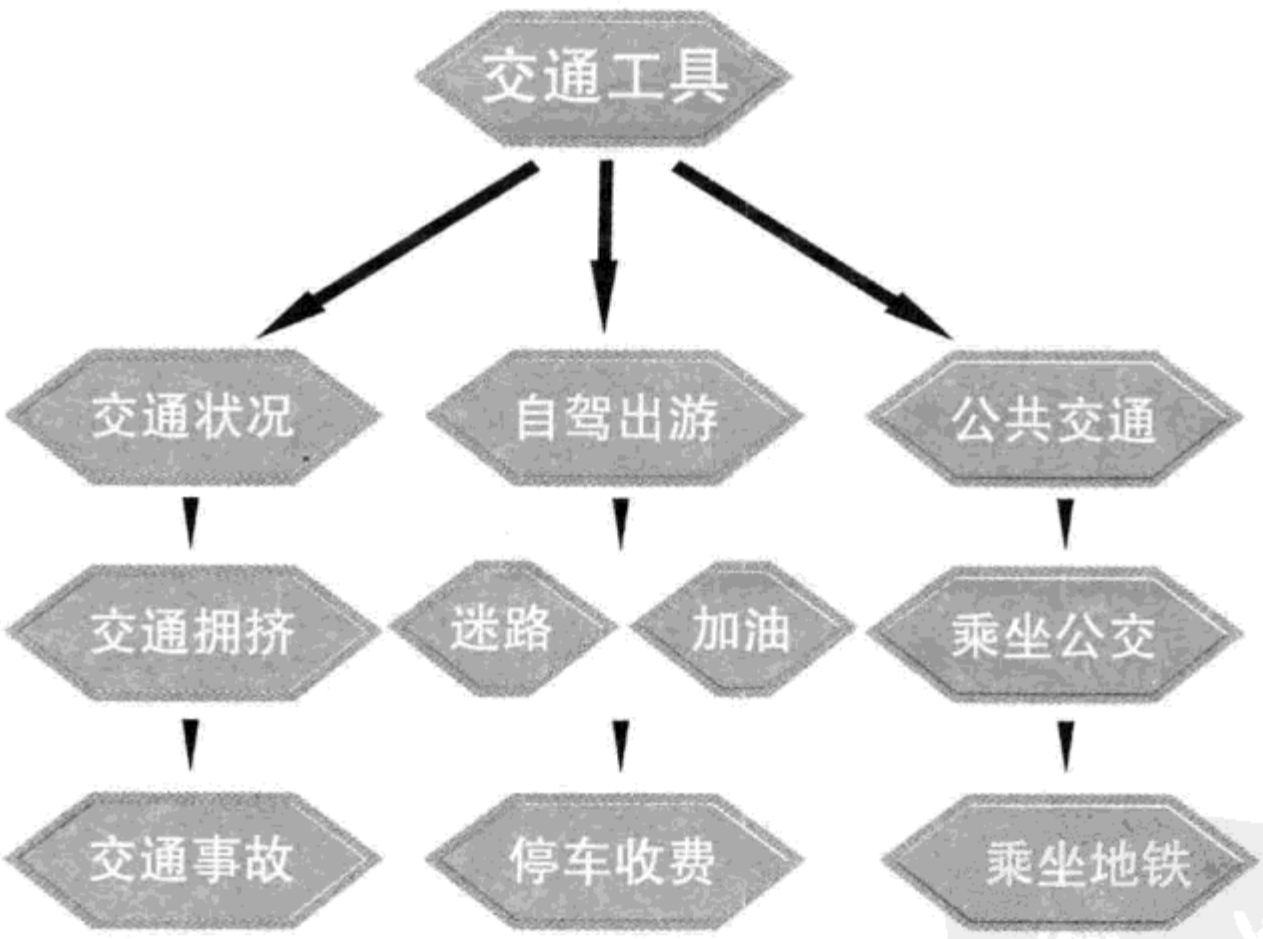
B: Yes. Let's pack up everything and leave, hurry up!
听到了。收拾行李离开，赶快！

❶ Getting packed. 收拾东西。

❷ Are you packed? 你收拾好东西了吗？
= Have you packed already?
= Are you finished packing?

➢ pack up
pack up有“整理行装”的意思，如：Do you need me to help you pack up? 你需要我帮你整理行装吗？

Chapter Nine
交通工具



交通状况

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

交通拥挤时，You May Say

❶ 北京的交通怎么样？ How is the traffic in Beijing?

❷ 在郊外有交通问题吗？ Are there any traffic problems in the countryside?

❸ 我遇上了交通高峰时刻，寸步难行。 I got caught in the rush hour traffic.

❹ 前方的路被堵住了。 The road ahead is blocked.

车辆抛锚时，You May Say

❶ 汽车抛锚了。 The car broke down.

❷ 我的汽车开不动了。 My car died on me.

❸ 我的一个车胎瘪了。 I have got a flat tire.

❹ 我需要拖车把我的车拖走。 I need a tow truck to tow my car away.

发生交通事故时，You May Say

❶ 十字路口发生了一起车祸。 There was a car accident at the intersection.

❷ 两辆卡车撞到一起了。 Two trucks crashed into each other.

❸ 我差点撞上那位老人。 I nearly hit that old man.

❹ 我拼命刹车。 I braked as hard as I could.

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1 乘车或是自驾，最关心的就是这个城市的交通状况。初来乍到，不熟悉这个城市交通状况的你，可以先打听一下。

北京的交通怎么样?

A: How is the traffic in Beijing? 北京的交通怎么样?

B: Terrible. The traffic is quite heavy, especially the rush hour.
很糟糕，交通很拥挤，特别是在高峰期时。

❶ How about the traffic in Shanghai?
上海的交通怎么样?
= What about the traffic in Shanghai?
= What does the traffic like in Shanghai?

❷ The traffic is crowded. 交通很拥挤。

❸ What are your public traffic services like?
你们的公共交通服务怎么样?

➢ rush hour
rush hour的意思是“高峰时间，高峰期”。rush在这里的意思是“匆忙，激增，涌动”。

2 好不容易到周末了，想去郊外放松一下。不知道郊外的交通状况怎么样，找个去过的朋友问一下吧!

郊外有交通问题吗?

A: Are there any traffic problems in the countryside? 在郊外有交通问题吗?

B: Seldom. I'm sure you'll have a pleasant time there.
很少有。我确信你在那儿会玩得很愉快。

I'm sure you'll enjoy yourself there.
我确信你在那儿会玩得很愉快。
= I'm sure you'll have a great time there.
= I'm sure you'll have fun there.

➢ countryside
countryside的意思是“乡村，乡下”，常用语口语中，相同表达还有village以及country。

3 因为碰到了交通高峰期而没赶上火车，心里十分懊恼，这时你就可以抱怨道：

遇上交通高峰期了。

A: I got caught in the rush hour traffic, so I missed my train.
我遇上了交通高峰时刻，寸步难行，所以没有赶上火车。
B: That's too bad. You should have left your house earlier.
太糟糕了。你本该早点出发的。

❶ I was caught in the rush hour traffic.
我遇上了交通高峰时刻。
= I was caught in the traffic jam.

❷ That's too bad. 太糟糕了。
= Too bad!
= That sucks.
= That's terrible.
= It's the devil and all.

❸ We will save time not being stuck in traffic. 我们就可以避开交通堵塞节省时间。
= We will save the time we would have spent stuck in traffic.

4 车在路上堵了都快40分钟了，还在原地踏步，急着赶赴会场的你，只好下车步行，这时，你就可以说：

前方的路堵车了。

A: We have to walk there, I'm afraid. The road ahead is blocked.
恐怕我们得走着过去。前方的路被堵住了。
B: Oh, my goodness. We will be late again. 哦，我的天啊！我们又要迟到了。

The road ahead is in congestion.
前方的路被堵住了。
= The road ahead is crowed.
= The road ahead is jammed.
= The road ahead is stuck.
= We've unfortunately hit traffic.

➢ block
在这里，block为动词，意为“堵住，堵塞”；block还能作名词，表示“街区，街口”，例如：Go straight for three blocks. 往前走三个街区。

5 新手上路最怕的就是车走着走着，突然抛锚了。遇到这类事情真是倒霉透了！

汽车抛锚了。

A: Oh, gosh! The car broke down. 哦，糟了！汽车抛锚了。
B: What bad luck! 真倒霉！

❶ The car stalled. 汽车抛锚了。
❷ What bad luck! 真倒霉！
= What luck. = Just my luck!
= Tough luck! = Good grief!
❸ My battery died. 我车上的电瓶没电了。
= My battery is dead.
❹ My shocks are done for. 我车上的减震器坏了。
= My shocks are shot.
❺ I've run out of gas. 车没有油了。

➢ stall
stall的意思就是“熄火，停止转动”，在此处引申为“汽车抛锚”。它还能作名词，表示“厩，小隔间”。

6 也不知道为什么，车突然熄火，然后发动不起来了，你就可以说：

车发动不起来了。

A: My car died on me. 我的汽车开不动了。
B: Don't worry. Maybe we can find someone to help you.
别担心，也许我们能找到人来帮助你。

❶ My car won't start. 我的汽车开不动了。
= My car couldn't get start.
= My car won't start up.
❷ There's something wrong with the engine.
发动机出了故障。
= It seems to have engine trouble.
= The engine isn't working properly.
❸ Don't worry. 别担心。
= Don't be too concerned.

➢ My car died on me
on后边只能接人。此外，还能接具体的地点或表示时间的状语，如：The car died on us on the way to the airport. 车坏在我们赶往机场的路上。

7

开车的时候总觉得有点怪，走到一半终于出问题了，这一次是车胎出了问题，这时，你就可以说：

车胎爆了。

A: I have got a flat tire. 我的一个车胎爆了。

B: There is a repair shop. Maybe they can help you.
那儿有一家维修店。也许他们能帮你。

❶ I have got a flat tire. 我的一个车胎爆了。
= I have a tire punctured.
= My car tire blew out.
= I had a tire blow-out.

❷ One of the tires is slowly leaking air.有一个轮胎有点漏气。
= There's a slow leak in one of the tires.

❸ My tires are low. 我的车胎瘪了。
= My tires need some air.
= I need to put air in my tires.

➢ flat tire
flat tire的意思是“漏了气的轮胎”。flat的意思是“瘪了的，漏了气的”。

8

车坏在路上了，没办法只好打电话要拖车了，这时你就可以说：

我要拖车。

A: Can I help you? 有什么可以为您效劳的吗?

B: Yes. I need a tow truck to tow my car away.
是的。我需要拖车把我的车拖走。

❶ Can I help you? 有什么可以为您效劳的吗?
= May I help you?
= What can I do for you?
= How can I do for you?

❷ I need a tow truck. 我需要一辆拖车。
= I need a trail car.
= I need a trailer.

❸ I have my car towed away. 我的车被拖走了。

➢ tow away
tow away的意思是“用另一辆车牵引走，拖走”，如：I think they'll tow your car away. 我想他们会把你的车拖走。

➢ tow & haul & drag
这三个词都可以表示“拖，拉”：tow指用绳子或链条拉；drag指沿斜坡或水平方向缓慢拖拉；haul指用力拉。

= I have my car hauled away.

= I have my car dragged away.

9 早上来上班的路上，在公司转角的十字路口目击了一起车祸，与别人谈论发生的车祸，你就可以说：

发生了车祸。

A: There was a car accident at the intersection. 十字路口发生了一起车祸。

B: That's really awful! 太可怕了！

❶ There was a car/traffic accident at the crossroad.

十字路口发生了一起车祸。

= A car/traffic accident happened at the crossroad/ intersection.

❷ That's really awful! 太可怕了！

= That's really terrible/dreadful!

➢ intersection

intersection的意思是"交叉点，十字路口"，相同表达为crossroad。

10 报纸刊登了一起严重的交通事故，两辆卡车相撞，造成了两人死亡，多人受伤。跟别人谈论时，你就可以说：

汽车相撞了。

A: Is there any interesting news in the newspaper?

报纸上有什么令人关注的新闻吗？

B: Yes. Two trucks crashed into each other. Five people were killed in the accident.

有。两辆卡车撞到一起了。事故中死了5个人。

❶ Two trucks collided with each other.

两辆卡车撞到一起了。

= Two trucks hit with each other.

= Two trucks dashed against with each other.

❷ Five people were killed in the accident.

事故中死了五个人。

= Five people were died in the accident.

❸ Two people were injured in the traffic accident. 两个人在交通事故中受伤了。

➢ crash into

crash在这里的意思是"撞上"，它还能表示"飞机坠毁"，如：The plane crashed and burst into flames. 飞机坠毁并起火了。

11

开车时，不小心差点撞到别人了，这时你就可以说：

我差点撞人了。

A: I nearly hit that old man. 我差点撞上那位老人。
B: That was close! Be more careful next time. 好险啊！下次再小心点儿。

❶ I nearly bumped into that old man.
我差点撞上那位老人。

❷ That was close! 好险啊！
= How dangerous!
= What a near thing it was!
= That was a close call.
= That was a close thing.

➢ That was close!
它的字面意思为“好近啊”，在这里引申为“真够悬的，千钧一发”。英语中有很多这样的用法，如：My timetable is tight.意思就是“我的时间很紧”，言下之意就是“我没多少时间了”。

12

早上急着上班时，开车没注意，撞上了别人。这时，你就可以说：

我发生交通事故了。

A: I braked as hard as I could, but it wasn't enough to stop me from hitting the little girl in front of my car. 我拼命刹车，但还是没能阻止我撞上车前面的小女孩儿。
B: Oh, man! How is she now? 噢，天呐！她现在怎么样了？

❶ I swerved to avoid hitting a pedestrian, but I crashed into a big tree.
为了避免撞上一位行人，我来了个急转弯，撞上了一棵大树。

❷ A bus crashed into my car.
一辆公共汽车撞上了我的车。

➢ hit & crash into
hit以及crash into都可用来表示车祸中的“撞”。hit的对象一般是人，所以“车撞人”要用hit；crash into的对象一般是物，用于表示“撞车”或“撞上其他东西”。

自驾出游

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

迷路时，You May Say

① 我想我迷路了。 I think I've gotten lost.
② 我现在在哪儿? Where am I now?
③ 去购物中心怎么走? I can't find my way to the shopping mall.
④ 您知道邮局在哪儿吗? Do you know where the post office is?
⑤ 这附近有一个ABC公司吗? Is there a company named ABC in this district?

自己驾车时，You May Say

① 我的车车况仍然很好。 My car is still in good shape.
② 我常在市里开车。 I mainly drive in the city.
③ 我要开自己的车去露营。 I will take my car and go camping.
④ 我的车速每小时才60英里。 I was only going 60 miles an hour.
⑤ 你不能超出限速。 You mustn't exceed the speed limit.
⑥ 要仔细留意交通标志。 Keep your eyes open for traffic signs.

汽车加油时，You May Say

① 我们的汽车汽油要用完了。 Our car is running out of gas.
② 请加满无铅汽油。 Fill it up with unleaded gas, please.

停车收费时，You May Say

① 我可以在哪儿停车呢? Where can I park?
② 停车费多少钱? How much is the parking fee?
③ 你不能就在这儿停车。 You can't park right here.



这个场景，那个状况



迷路了！！需要向周围的人求助，这时你可以说：

我迷路了。

A: Can I help you? What's up? 我能帮忙吗？发生什么事了？
B: I think I've gotten lost. 我想我迷路了。

❶ What's wrong? 发生什么事了？

❷ I've gotten lost. 我迷路了。
= I'm lost.
= I have lost my way.
= I got lost.

➢ lost
lose one's way和get/be lost都是迷路的意思，要注意lost的词性及词形的变化。

❸ I'm having trouble reading this map. 我看不懂这个地图。



走着走着，发现自己不知道到哪儿了，这时你就可以问道：

郊外有交通问题吗？

A: Where am I now? 我现在在哪儿？
B: You're in the Qiushi Mansion. 你是在求实大厦里。

❶ What street am I on?
我这是在哪条街上？

❷ I'm a bit confused.
我都被搞糊涂了。

❸ What town are we near?
我们靠近哪个城镇？
= What's the closest town?



本想去购物中心，不料却提前转弯了，以至于自己迷了路，不知道该怎么去了，这时你就可以说：

购物中心怎么走?

A: Excuse me. I can't find my way to the shopping mall.
劳驾。去购物中心怎么走?

B: You can take the subway. It's only ten minutes from here.
你可以乘地铁去。10分钟就到了。

❶ I don't know how to get to the train station. 我找不到去火车站的路了。
= I am having trouble getting to the train station.

❷ It is no more than ten minutes' ride from here. 十分钟就到了。



对于不太熟悉的地方，你需要询问路线，这时，你就可以问道：

请问邮局在哪儿?

A: Do you know where the post office is? 您知道邮局在哪儿吗?

B: Go straight for one block, and it is just on the left-hand side of the street.
直走，过一个路口，马路左边就是。

Do you know where I can find a post office?
您知道邮局在哪儿吗?
= Can you tell me how to get to the post office?
= Can you show me the way to the post office?
≒ Can you tell me how I can get to the post office?
= Could you tell me the way to the post office?

➢ block

block除了有“大块”的含义以外，还可以指“大建筑物”或“建筑群”，美国人还用其来表示“建筑群一侧的长度”，即“街区”，例如：**Jim lives two blocks away from here.** 吉姆住的地方与这儿相隔两条街。

5

来到一个陌生的地方，对周围都不熟悉，这时你可以说：

这附近有这个公司吗？

A: Is there a company named ABC in this district? 这附近有一个ABC公司吗？

B: Sorry, I'm a stranger here myself. You could try asking the policeman standing there.
抱歉，我也是新来的。你可以问问那边那个警察。

This is my first time here. 我是新来的。
= I'm new here.
= I'm a newcomer here.
= I'm a newer.
= I'm a new arrival.

> stranger
stranger在这里的意思不是“陌生人”，而是“初来者”的意思。

6

自己心爱的座驾已经用了好几年了，虽然款式有点旧了，但性能还挺好。朋友正在推荐一款新车，看看你要如何拒绝吧。

我的车很好。

A: Do you plan to buy a new car? 你打算买辆新车吗？

B: No. My car is still in good shape, so I don't want to get a new one.
没打算。我的车车况仍然很好，因此我没打算买新的。

1. My car is still in good condition.
我的车车况仍然很好。
2. Even though it is old, the Mitsubishi engine is doing just fine.
虽然它很老旧了，三菱的引擎性能还是很好。
3. This car has good acceleration.
这辆车的加速性能很好。
4. I need automatic door locks.
我想要辆有自动门锁的。

> in good shape
in good shape的意思就是“完整无损的，处于良好状态的，身体状况良好的”，如：The old actress is still in good shape. 那个老演员的身体还是很健康。

7 看到朋友买了一辆很紧凑的小型车，觉得很奇怪，因为以他的收入买一辆更宽敞一些的车也不是问题。忍不住要问问他。

我常在市里开车。

A: Your car is quite small. 你的车真小。

B: That's because I mainly drive in the city. In order to make parking easier, I bought this small car. 我常在市里开车。为了便于停车，我买了这辆小车。

I do a lot of city driving. 我常在市里开车。

8 想询问对方要开车去哪儿时，你就可以说：

周末有什么打算?

A: What are you going to do this weekend? 你这周末有什么打算?

B: I will take my car to the shopping center. 我要开自己的车去购物中心。

❶ Do you have any plans for this weekend?
你这周末有什么打算?
= What will you do this weekend?
= What are your plans for the weekend?

❷ I will take my car. 我自己开车。
= I'll drive by myself.

➢ shopping centre

shopping centre是购物中心，shopping plaza译成购物广场。比较大型的商店叫kamart，也可以叫mall，supermarket是超市，department store表示百货商店，drugstore相当于杂货店。

9 坐朋友的顺风车回家，没想到这家伙爱飙车。坐在前排的你简直就像在坐过山车。担心超速驾驶有危险，这时就可以说：

不要超速!

A: Slow down, buddy! You mustn't exceed the speed limit. 哥们儿，慢点开！你不能超出限速。

B: The speed limit here is 65 miles per hour. I was only going 60 miles an hour. 这里的限速是每小时65英里。我的车速才每小时60英里。

ÓÉ Foxit PDF Editor ±à¼-
°æÈ¨ËùÓÐ (c) by Foxit Software Company, 2004
½öÓÃÓÚÆÀ¹À¡£

- android与iphone及ipad开发书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- c、c++、c#语言pdf书籍及vip视频教程 c、c++、c#、vc等-------持续不断更新中.....
- delphi《书籍》及《视频》教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- E网情深VIP系列视频教程 黑客破解菜鸟修练班，VB编程学习班，仿站学习培训，免杀培训，个人系统攻防系列教程，服务器搭建学习班，PHOTOSHOP平面设计班，基础制作论坛（论坛网站搭建），网赚系列教程，网站建设教程，网站漏洞基础，远程控制教程，软件破解班，脚本漏洞提权班
- IT9网络学院VIP系列视频教程 免杀培训班，VMware虚拟机，零基础学习C语言，网游外挂开发精品系列语音教程（外挂教程学习必备研修31课全），VB语言教程30课全，Delphi编程到精通，远程控制软件，加密解密班，网络安全与黑客攻防培训，从入门到精通完整系统化学习C++编程，从入门到精通零基础学习汇编，wordpress教程(个人博客系统49课全)，外行人做易语言盗号和钓鱼程序语音教程 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- Java书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- photoshop、CorelDRAW、AutocAD等图像处理书籍及vip视频教程 -------持续不断更新中.....
- powerbuilder书籍大全
- Visual Basic语言vip视频教程及pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- windows、linux系统开发、系统封装等pdf书籍及VIP视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《3DS Max》pdf书籍
- 《汇编语言》、《反汇编》及《调试》pdf书籍及vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库 编程开发，家居美食，儿童益智，人物传记，增强记忆，快速阅读
- 信息系统项目管理师、网络工程师、系统分析师等软考类书籍
- 华中红客系列vip视频教程 脚本攻防培训班，源码免杀培训班，Css语言培训班，C语言，Dreamweaver网页设计，html网页设计培训班，PC安全班， php脚本语言培训班，VMWare虚拟机专题，webshell提权培训班，防站教程，零基础免杀培训班，刷钻速成班，脱壳破解班，外挂编写班，网络赚钱培训班，网站入侵培训班
- 外挂、驱动、逆向及封包视频教程 郁金香、独立团、夜猫论坛、天都吧、看流星论坛、一切从零开始等等
- 安全中国系列vip视频教程 易语言软件编程培训班，ASP.net网站开发项目实战培训班
- 我的收藏
- 按键精灵及TC脚本开发软件视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....

当前位置：/《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库

文件名 ⇕

PDF电子书专题库，内容详尽，每天不断更新！！

- 办公类软件使用指南
- 医学
- 历史人物传记
- 哲学宗教
- 外语资料（除英语外） （除英语外）
- 官场类小说
- 建筑工程类
- 情感生活类小说
- 政治军事
- 教育学习科普大全
- 文学理论
- 智力开发、增强记忆、快速阅读技巧大全
- 社会生活
- 科学技术
- 程序编程类
- 经济管理
- 网络安全及管理
- 网赚系列
- 美食小吃烹饪煲汤大全
- 课外读物

本网盘内容太多，持续不断更新，发布各类视频教程、pdf书籍，包括破解、加解密、外挂辅助制作，易语言培训教程、编程语言、网页制作等等，教程及书籍仅用于学习,如用于商业或非法用途的后果自负！

网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM

- VIP培训教程，易语言黑月VIP视频教程，天都网易语言系列培训教程(100集全)，集中营易语言学习视频(80集)
- 棉猴系列vip视频教程 gh0st远控控制源码讲解教程，套接字编程，DLL程序编写，键盘监听驱动程序编写，驱动基础教程，AsyncSelect模型QQ程序教程，C++语言入门基础，NB5.5源码分析教程
- 游戏开发pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 炒股投资pdf书籍及视频教程 短线高手系列，短线天王系列，操盘论道系列，翻倍黑马，看盘快速入门，庄家手法大曝光等等。 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- 热门小说集中营 傲世九重天，网游之三国时代，武动乾坤
- 甲壳虫VIP教程全集 asp教程，Delphi培训班，FLASH培训班，Java培训班，linux培训班，PHP培训班，源码免杀班，甲壳虫C++，脚本功防班，免杀班初、中、高级班，破解班，源码免杀班，脱壳班，易语言培训班，无特征码免杀，网站架构培训班，外挂高级班，外挂初级班第1、2部
- 破解、免杀、入侵、脱壳、攻防及漏洞分析系列VIP视频教程（80多部） 天草、黑客动画吧等等--------持续不断更新中....
- 网站建设相关的pdf书籍及各种vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 网赚、淘宝系列vip视频教程 网赚30天新人魔鬼训练，屠龙网赚团队vip课程，站长大学网赚视频（50课全），图腾团队日赚1000元竞价行销教程，屠龙团队淘宝宝贝卖疯系列，站群网赚系列，淘宝开店视频，红星挂机日赚10元，百万流量系列，漂流瓶圣手全自动挂机引，贴吧邮件定向营销疯狂成交量月入万元
- 英语学习资料百科大全 不断更新。。。
- 饭客论坛系列VIP视频教程 脚本入侵班，黑客之免杀教程，易语言教程，无线网络攻防教程，入侵教程，delphi系列教程，黑客基础入门
- 黑客书籍 有关黑客、安全、加解密技术等等----------持续不断更新中.....
- 黑手安全网VIP系列视频教程 DIV+CSS网页布局，Dreamweaver教程，flsah动画教程，photoshop教程，跟我一起学C++课程，抓鸡
- 黑鹰、黑基、黑防、黑盾vip系列视频教程 破解提高班66课全，SQL注入，ASP注入教程，完完全全学会抓肉鸡，脱壳破解教程50课全，提权班，C语言特训班26讲全，黑客脚本特训班，黑客工具特训班，dedecms仿站教程，VC编写远控30课全，网页美工特训班，木马免杀特训班，驱动开发技术VIP培训班，外挂破解等等。

- [电脑世界的通关密语：电脑编程基础].(杉浦贤).滕永红.扫描版.pdf
- [程序语言的奥妙：算法解读（四色全彩）].(杉浦贤).李克秋.扫描版.pdf
- [差错：软件错误的致命影响].(帕伯斯).邝宇恒等.扫描版.pdf
- [算法之道（第2版）].邹恒明.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：深入学习MongoDB].(霍多罗夫).巨成等.扫描版.pdf
- [深入浅出WPF].刘铁猛.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言·云动力（云计算时代的新型编程语言）].樊虹剑.扫描版.pdf
- [精通.NET互操作：P/ Invoke、C++ Interop和COM Interop].黄际洲等.扫描版.pdf
- [编程的奥秘：.NET软件技术学习与实践].金旭亮.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：学习OpenCV（中文版）].(布拉德斯基等).于仕琪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言编程].许式伟等.扫描版.pdf 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- [MySQL技术内幕：SQL编程].姜承尧.扫描版.pdf
- [Tomcat权威指南（第2版）].(布里泰恩等).吴豪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Ext江湖].大漠穷秋.扫描版.pdf
- [IT名人堂·Oracle DBA突击：帮你赢得一份DBA职位].张晓明.扫描版.pdf

Total: 77 1 2 3 4 5 6 ›

HTTP://WLSAM168.400GB.COM

❶ What's the speed limit in this town? 这个城市的时速限制是多少？

❷ Didn't you see the speed limit? 难道你没看见限速标志吗？

❸ My brother was fined for exceeding the speed limit.
我弟弟开车超过速度限制而被罚款。

❹ You're driving like a maniac. 你开车太快了。
= You're driving like a crazy person.
= You're an insane driver.

❺ Slow on the gas. 开慢点。
= Ease up on the gas.
= Let up on the gas.
= Slow down a bit.
= Go a little slower.

➢ exceed
exceed的意思是“超过，胜出，越出”，如：exceed one's authority 越权

10 发现朋友开车时很少注意周围的交通标志，这时，你就可以说：

注意交通标志。

A: Keep your eyes open for traffic signs while you're driving.
开车时，要仔细留意交通标志。

B: I have problems doing that. When I look at the traffic signs, I'll forget to pay attention to the other cars. 我办不到。我在看交通标志时，很可能就忽视了其他车辆。

Pay attention to the traffic signs. 要仔细留意交通标志。

11 车行驶到半路，突然发现汽油已经所剩无几了，这时你就可以说：

汽油用完了。

A: Our car is running out of gas. 我们的汽车汽油要用完了。

B: In that case, we need to find a gas station. 那样的话，我们得找一个加油站。

Our car runs out of gas.
我们的汽车汽油用完了。
= The gas of our car is exhausted.
= The gas of our car is used up.
= We run out of gas.

➢ run out (of sth.)
它可表示“（物品等）用完，耗尽”，也可指“（人）用完，耗尽（物品）”，例如：My time is running out. = I'm running out of time. 我剩下的时间不多了。

12

去加油站，想要给汽车加油。这时，你就可以说：

请加满汽油。

A: Your gas tank is almost empty. 您的油箱几乎空了。
B: Really? Fill it up with unleaded gas, please. 是吗？那请加满无铅汽油。

❶ Please fill up the gas tank with premium unleaded gas.
给油箱灌满优质无铅汽油。
❷ My car takes regular gas. 我的车得加普通汽油。
❸ Two gallons, please. 请加两加仑汽油。
❹ 10 dollars' worth, please. 请加10美元的汽油。
❺ Premium gas is more expensive than regular unleaded gas.
优质无铅汽油比普通无铅汽油贵。

➢ gas
gas、gasoline和petrol都可以指“汽油”，但petrol是英式英语中的“汽油”，gas和gasoline则是美式说法，其中gas较为口语化，常出现于美国人的日常对话之中。

13

自己驾车载着好友去一个从未去过的餐厅吃饭，却不知道哪里可以停车。这时，你就可以说：

在哪儿停车？

A: Where can I park? 我可以在哪儿停车呢？
B: You can park your car in front of the building. 你可以把车停在楼前面。

❶ Can I park the car here?
我可以在这儿停车吗？

❷ I parked the car in the garage.
我把车停在车库了。
= I put the car in the garage.
= The car is parked in the garage.

➢ park
park为人所熟悉的含义就是“公园”，但它也有“停车”的意思，而表示“停车”可以直接说park，也可以说park the/one's car。

14 找不到免费的停车位，只好去收费停车场了，但是却不知是怎么收费的。这时，你就可以说：

停车费是多少?

A: How much is the parking fee? 停车费多少钱?
B: One dollar an hour. 一小时一美元。

❶ How much is the parking charge?
停车费多少钱?
= What's the parking fee/ charge?
❷ Does this price include parking?
这个价格包含停车费吗?
❸ Is there any paid parking near the movie theater?
电影院附近有收费停车场吗?

➢ parking
parking名词，意为“停车”，例如：parking fee/fine/lot 停车费/违章停车罚款/停车场。除了parking lot可以表示“停车场”之外，parking本身就有“停车场”的含义。

15 看到别人把车停在人行道上，阻碍交通。这时，你就可以说：

不能在这里停车。

A: You can't park right here. 你不能在这儿停车。
B: I know. If we could, we would save a lot in parking fees. 我知道。如果能停在这儿的话，我们就能节省一大笔停车费了。

❶ Why can't I park here?
我为什么不能在这儿停车?
❷ This is reserved parking for the managers.

这是经理的专用停车位。

❸ Sorry, but I'll have to give you a ticket for parking illegally.

抱歉，你违章停车，发我得给你开罚单。

❹ There is no parking between 8 a.m. and 7 p.m.

上午8点到晚上7点之间禁止停车。

➢ parkway

不要把parkway理解为“停车道”，它实际上意为“（行车的）马路”；而driveway则意为“自家通往马路的小路”，通常用于停车。因此才会有Drive on the parkway; park on the driveway.（开在马路上，停在停车道上）这看似矛盾的说法。

公共交通

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

乘坐公交车时，You May Say

1. 11路公交车多长时间来一趟？ How often does bus number 11 come?
2. 车票多少钱？ What's the fare?
3. 这是哪一站？ What stop is this?
4. 我该下车时能告诉我一声吗？ Could you tell me when I should get off?

自己驾车时，You May Say

1. 请帮我叫辆出租车。 Call me a taxi, please.
2. 能送我去机场吗？ Can you take me to the airport?
3. 到华尔街得花多长时间？ How long does it take to get to Wall Street?
4. 让我在这儿下车。 Let me get off here.

乘坐地铁时，You May Say

1. 地铁站在哪儿？ Where is the subway?
2. 我该坐哪趟地铁呢？ Which subway should I take?
3. 地铁里非常拥挤。 It's quite crowded in the subway train.

乘坐飞机时，You May Say

1. AA 3367航班何时起飞？ When will flight AA 3367 take off?
2. 我预定了AA 4722航班的座位。 I've reserved a seat on flight AA 4722.
3. 允许随身带多少行李？ How much carry-on baggage is permitted?



这个场景，那个状况



要等的公交车迟迟不来，这时，你可以问问旁边的人。

公交车多长时间一趟?

A: How often does bus number 11 come? 11路公交车多长时间来一趟?

B: I'm not sure. I think once every twenty minutes.
我也不太确定。可能是每20分钟一趟。

❶ Does this bus go to the National Park?
这辆车到国家公园吗?

❷ When will the bus leave? 车什么时候开?

❸ How long will it take to get to the terminal?
到终点站需要多长时间?

❹ Which bus should I take? 我得乘哪路车去?
= What bus number must I take?

❺ How often does Bus 4 come? 4路车多长时间一班?
= How often does the No.4 Bus run?

❻ What's taking this bus so long? 这路车怎么还不来啊?

➢ how often

how often用来提问某动作或状态发生的频率，即一段时间内某动作发生了几次。



出国旅行，坐公交车时却不知道车票是多少钱，这时你就可以说:

车票多少钱?

A: What's the fare? 车票多少钱?

B: Fifty cents, please. 50美分。

❶ Fares, please. 请买票。
= Please pay for your ticket.

② What's the fare price? 车票多少钱?
= How much is a ticket?

③ How much is the fare to IKEA?
到宜家家居的车票多少钱?
= What's the fare to IKEA?

④ I don't have change. 我找不开零钱。
= I cannot make change.
= I can't break that.

⑤ Can I use my commuter's pass? 可以用月票吗?
= Is the commuter's pass all right?
= Will you take my commuter's pass?

⑥ Could I have a transfer, please?
请给我一张换乘车票好吗?
= Transfer, please.

➢ fare
fare意为"票价"，指的是公共汽车、轮船、出租车等的票价，我们通常所说的票款的"全价"、"半价"和"减价"分别是：full fare、half fare和reduced fare。

➢ commuter
commuter意为"月季票乘客"，还可表示"通勤者，经常乘坐公交车往返者"；commuter train表示"市郊火车"。

3 坐在公交车上不知道现在到了哪一站。这时你就可以说：

这是哪一站?

A: What stop is this? 这是哪一站?
B: This is the national library. Please get ready to get off.
这站是国家图书馆。请准备下车。

① Where am I supposed to get off for the gym?
我到体育馆该在哪儿下车?
= Which stop should I get off for the gym?

② How many stops are there to the terminal?
到终点有几站?

③ At which stop should I transfer?
我应该在哪一站换车?

④ How many stops are there to the Bank of England?
去英格兰银行有几站地?

➢ stop
stop除了意为"停止，中止"之外，还可以指"停车站"，主要是指允许乘客上下车的公共汽车站或火车站等；station也有"车站"的含义，但强调的是火车、公共汽车、长途汽车等出发或到达的地点。我们通常所指的公交车站就应该用stop来表示，而终点站则为terminal或terminus。

4

对乘坐这路公交车不熟悉，下车时需要售票员提醒一下，你可以说：

在哪儿下车？

A: Could you tell me when I should get off? 我该下车时能告诉我一声吗？
B: Sure. 当然可以。

① Is this the right bus for the Red Lion Hotel?
这是到红狮旅馆的公汽吗？

② Do I have to change at Chinatown?
我需要在唐人街换乘吗？

③ Can I transfer from this bus to bus number 5?
坐这辆车我能换乘5路公交车吗？

④ Will you tell me when we get to the museum?
到了博物馆时请告诉我一声好吗？
= Can you tell me when we reach the museum?

⑤ Are the stops announced? 报站吗？
= Does the conductor announce the stops?

⑥ You're on the wrong bus. 你坐错车了。
= This isn't your bus.

➢ get off
get off在这里的意思就是“下来，下车”；它还能表示“起飞，离开”。

5

在旅馆时，需要服务员帮你叫出租车，这时你可以这么说：

请帮我叫出租车。

A: Call me a taxi, please. 请帮我叫辆出租车。
B: OK. May I ask where you're going? 好的。请问您要去哪儿？

① Could you call me a taxi, please?
请帮我叫辆出租车。

② Where can I get a taxi?
我在哪儿可以打到车？

➢ taxi
我们所熟知的“出租车”的英文表达是taxi，而在美式英语中，cab也可以表示“出租车”。

6

坐上出租车，第一件事就是对司机说你的目的地。这时，你就可以说：

能送我去机场吗？

A: Can you take me to the airport? 能送我去机场吗？

B: Sure. Please fasten your seat belt. 可以。请系好安全带。

Can you take me to the airport? 能送我去机场吗？

= Please take me to the airport.

= To the airport, please.

= I'd like to go to the airport.

= I'm headed to the airport.

= The airport, please.

➢ fasten

fasten在这里的意思就是“系紧，拴牢”，它还能表示“集中于”，如：fasten one's eyes on sb. 盯住某人。

7

想知道打车去某地大概需要多长时间，这时，你就可以说：

去华尔街要多久？

A: How long does it take to get to Wall Street? 到华尔街得花多长时间？

B: About fifteen minutes if there are no traffic jams. 不堵车的话大约一刻钟。

① How much will it cost to get there? 到那儿得花多少钱？

② Take the shortest way, please. 请走最近的路。

= Please take the quickest way possible.

③ I'm running late, can you hurry? 我要迟到了，请开快一点好吗？

= I'm late; please hurry.

8

目的地到了，你需要跟司机说让你下车，这时你就可以说：

我在这儿下车。

A: Let me get off here. 让我在这儿下车。

B: No problem. 10 dollars, please. 没问题。一共是10美元。

❶ Stop at the gate, please. 请在门口停车。

❷ Pull over up here and I'll get out.请在这儿停，我要下车了。

= Please draw up here and I'll get out.

= I'll just get out up here.



来到陌生的地方，想乘坐地铁，可是却不知道地铁站在哪儿，这时你就可以说：

地铁站在哪儿?

A: Where is the subway? 地铁站在哪儿?

B: Do you see that sign? The subway station is just over there. 看到那个标志了吗？地铁站就在那边。

❶ Where can I find a subway station? 地铁站在哪儿?

❷ Do you know if there is a subway station? 你知道这附近有地铁站吗?



对于地铁还不是特别清楚的你，想去一个地方，却不知道应该坐哪趟地铁，这时你可以说：

坐哪趟地铁?

A: Which subway should I take? 我该坐哪趟地铁呢?

B: Where are you going? 你要去哪儿?

❶ Is this the right subway to the China World Tower
这是到国贸的地铁吗?

❷ When will the last subway to Central Park leave?
到中央公园的末班地铁几点发车?

= What time does the last subway to Central Park leave?

❸ How can I get out of the station after getting off the subway?
我下车后该怎么出站?

➢ subway

在美式英语里，“地铁”是subway；而在英式英语里，表示“地铁”的则是underground。虽然tube和Metro也有“地铁”的意思，但前者特指伦敦的地铁，而后者则尤其用于描述巴黎的地铁。在这四个表示“地铁”的单词之中，tube最为口语化。

11

每次上下班高峰期时，地铁里总是很拥挤，这时你就可以说：

地铁里很拥挤。

A: It's quite crowded in the subway train. 地铁里非常拥挤。

B: That's true. And it's always stuffy inside. 没错！而且里面还总是很闷。

It's quite stuffy in the subway train. 地铁里非常闷。

= It's quite fuggy in the subway train.

= It's quite sweltering in the subway train.

➢ stuffy

stuffy以及fuggy都指由于通风不好而导致的闷；而sweltering则指由于天气热而导致的闷。

12

我要乘坐AA367航班，可是不知道确切的起飞时间，这时你就可以说：

飞机何时起飞?

A: When will flight AA 367 take off? AA 3367航班何时起飞?

B: It'll take off at 9:00 a.m. 早上9点起飞。

❶ What's the departure time of flight AA367?

AA 3367航班何时起飞?

= When is departure of flight AA367?

= What time does the flight AA367 take off?

❷ When does it arrive? 何时到达?

= What's the arrival time?

❸ The flight departs in four hours. 飞机四小时后起飞。

= The flight leaves in four hours.

= The plane leaves four hours from now.

❹ When will you start check-in? 你们什么时候开始办理登机?

= What is the check-in time?

➢ departure time

departure time的意思是“出发时间，起飞时间”。departure的意思就是“出发，离去”。

13 之前曾在网上预定了一张机票，现在到机场了，你可以说：

我定了张机票。

A: I'm Susan Green. I've reserved a seat on flight AA 4722.
我是苏珊·格林。我预定了AA 4722航班的座位。

B: OK, Miss Green. Here are your ticket and boarding pass.
好的，格林小姐。给您机票和登机牌。

❶ I've booked a ticket on flight AA4722.
我预定了AA 4722航班的座位。
= I've made reservations for a seat on flight AA4722.

❷ My flight number is AA 378.
我的航班号是AA378。

➢ flight
flight意为“航班，班机”，特指搭载乘客和货物并按既定路线飞行的飞机；而plane和airplane则意为“飞机”，泛指可以在空中飞行的飞机。因此，在谈论乘坐飞机时，一般应该用flight，而不是plane。

14 第一次坐飞机不清楚每个人能携带多少行李时，你就可以问：

能带多少行李?

A: How much carry-on baggage is permitted? 允许随身带多少行李?

B: You are permitted at most three carry-on items, and the total weight should be less than 10 kg. 您最多能带三件行李，总重量不能超过10千克。

❶ How much is the total weight of the carry-on baggage?
随身携带的行李总重量是多少?
= What's the total weight of the carry-on baggage?

❷ Can I check my baggage through?
我能把行李托运到目的地吗?

❸ You are allowed two carry-on items.
你能随身携带两件行李。

➢ check...through
它并不是短语或固定搭配，因为check除了指“检查”以外，还有“托运（行李等）”的含义，再与意为“从头到尾”的through相搭配，就可以表示“将（行李等）一直托运至目的地”。

= You can have two carry-on bags.

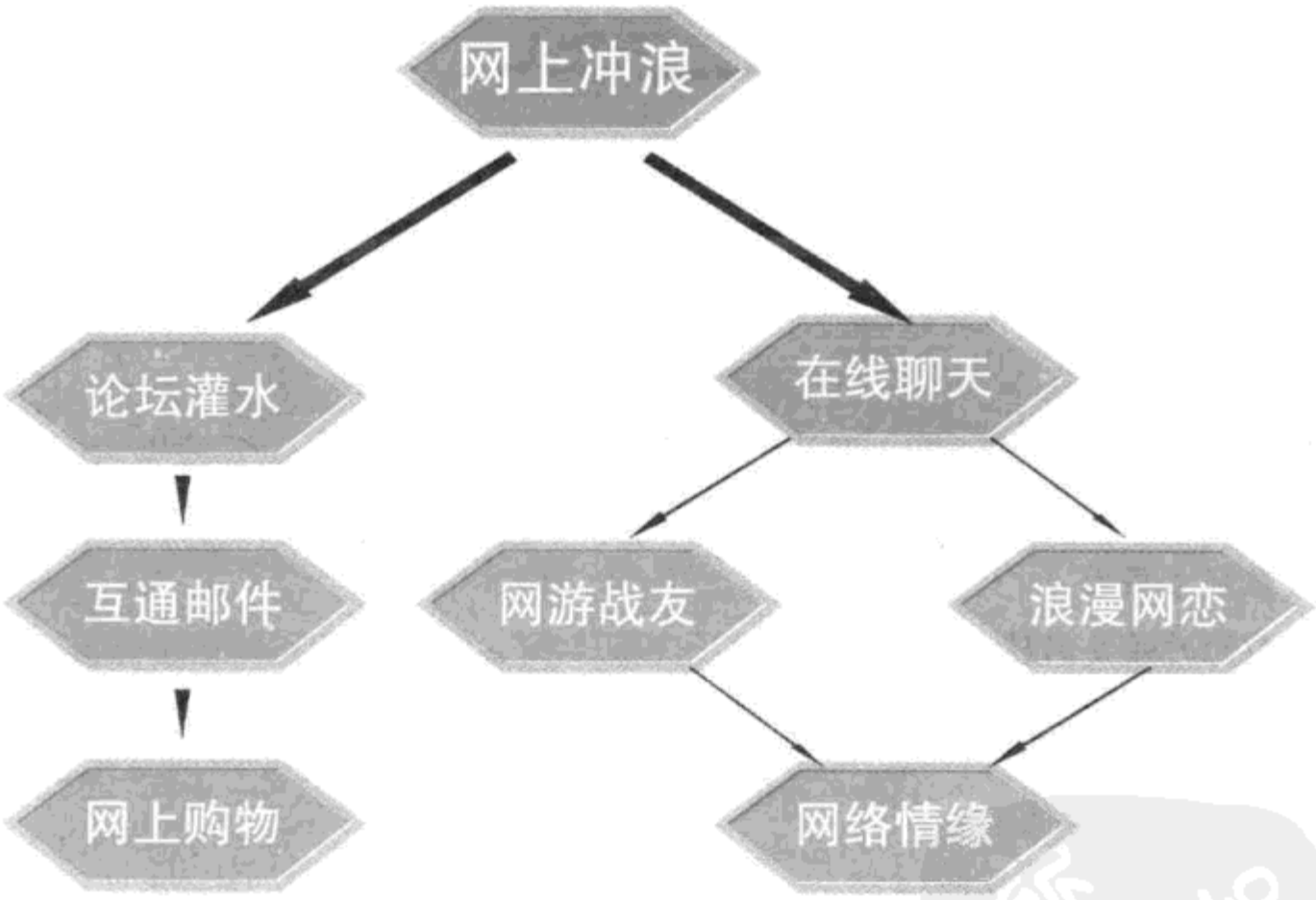
= You can bring two carry-ons.

= You are permitted two carry-on bags.

④ You'll have to check the other bag.

你另一件行李必须托运。

Chapter Ten
网络情缘



网上冲浪



秒杀！经典必备句

论坛灌水时，You May Say

① 那个网站非常棒。 That website is super-duper.

② 我对上网着迷了。 I've got hooked on the Internet.

③ 我太爱那个帖子了。 I just love that post.

互通邮件时，You May Say

① 你有电子邮箱吗? Do you have an e-mail box?

② 我想注册一个免费的电子邮件账号。 I want to register a free e-mail account.

③ 你查你的电子邮件了吗? Have you checked your e-mail?

网上购物时，You May Say

① 你在网上买过东西吗? Have you ever tried shopping online?

② 我在网上买的。 I bought it online.

③ 网购的时候要问什么呀? What should we ask while shopping online?



这个场景，那个状况



讨论各种各样的网站，想表达自己的想法时，你可以说：

那个网站非常棒。

A: That website is super-duper. 那个网站非常棒。

B: Which website? You know, some websites are quite boring.
哪个网站？你是知道的，有些网站非常无聊。

1. Look! The website is so cool.
   看呀！这个网站真是太棒了。
2. Most girls like to stop by the website.
   大多数女孩子都喜欢访问该网站。
3. Do you have any interesting website to recommend?
   有什么不错的网站推荐吗？

➢ super-duper

Super-duper 是一种加强语法的说法，程度上比Super还要强烈一些。还要小心提醒一句，super-duper 是个比较childish的话，如果一本正经地说的话，听起来会怪怪的，建议大家谈笑的时候用。



和朋友聊到上网的话题，不知道该从何说起？你就可以说：

我对上网着迷了。

A: What have you been up to these days? 你最近在忙什么呢？

B: I've got hooked on the Internet. 我对上网着迷了。

1. I spend four to five hours on the Internet every day.
   我每天都花四、五个小时上网。
2. What do you think are the advantages of web surfing?
   你认为上网有什么好处？
3. I think there is much useless information on line.
   我觉得网上有许多没用的信息。

➢ surf

surf在这里是“上网浏览”的意思。它的本意是“冲浪运动”，如：If the waves are big enough, we'll go surfing. 如果海浪大，我们就去冲浪。

3 在与网络有关的谈话中，你可以大胆加入一些有趣的词汇，这时，你就可以说：

我太爱那个帖子了。

A: I just love that post. 我太爱那个帖子了。

B: So am I. It's so hilarious. 我也是，太搞笑了。

❶ You are off-topic! 你跑题啦！

❷ Where are you? On Mars?
你是生活在火星上吗？（指想法和常人差距太大）

❸ IMO, it is just a matter of time.
我觉得，这只是时间问题。

❹ He is definitely a knowbie.
他绝对称得上是个“大虾”。

> IMO
IMO是In my opinion的缩写，有时候也会拼为IMHO，in my humble opinion（以鄙人愚见），表示谦虚的态度。

4 和朋友或者客户联络时经常会使用电子邮件。想询问电子邮件的地址时，你可以说：

你有电子邮箱吗？

A: Do you have an e-mail box? 你有电子邮箱吗？

B: Yes. I always send e-mail to my friends.
有。我经常给我的朋友发电子邮件。

❶ You have an e-mail box, right? 你有电子邮箱吧？
= May I have your e-mail address?
= Please tell me your e-mail address.
= Do you have an e-mail box?

❷ We can e-mail each other when we're not together.
我们不在一起时就可以互发电子邮件。

> register
register在这里的意思是“注册”。它还有“注意到，记住”的意思。如：I registered that she was late. 我注意到她迟到了。

5 和朋友聊天时，可能会遇到关于电子邮箱的话题，这时，你可以说：

我想注册一个邮箱。

A: I want to register a free e-mail account. Could you help me?
我想注册一个免费的电子邮件账号。你能帮我吗？
B: No problem. I'll tell you how to register. 没问题，我告诉你怎么注册。

❶ You can send me e-mail if you have any problem.
如果你有任何问题，你都可以给我发电子邮件。
❷ You will receive my e-mail in a few minutes.
几分钟后你就会收到我的电子邮件。
❸ My e-mail address is sam@yahoo.com.
我的电子邮箱地址是sam@yahoo.com。

➢ e-mail
e-mail是“电子邮件”的意思，在此处是名词，它也可以做动词，意思是“给……发电子邮件”。

6 电子邮件已经发出，想提醒收件人查收的时候，你就可以说：

你查你的电子邮件了吗？

A: Have you checked your e-mail? I've sent the delivery schedule to you.
你查你的电子邮件了吗？我已经把交货时间表发给你了。我们可以给您打折。
B: Not yet. I'll check it right away. 还没呢。我这就去查。

❶ Don't forget to check your mail box when you have internet.
能上网的时候，别忘了查看一下你的邮箱。
❷ Can you send me the schedule via e-mail?
你能把日程表发到我的邮箱吗？
❸ I've also got an e-mail box at Yahoo.
我有一个雅虎的邮箱。

➢ via
via在这里是“通过，凭借”的意思。它还有“经过”的意思，如：He returned home via Beijing. 他回家时经过北京。

7 询问朋友网购经历时，不知道该如何表达？这时，你就可以说：

你在网上买过东西吗？

A: Have you ever tried shopping online? 你在网上买过东西吗？

B: No, never. I prefer to actually see and touch what I'm buying before I pay for it, especially for clothes and shoes. 没买过，我还是喜欢买之前亲自感受一下，特别是衣服和鞋。

❶ Do you have any online shopping experience?
你在网上买过东西吗？

❷ Sometimes I surf online shops to check some related information, and then go to a physical store to do the actual shopping. 有时候我会逛一下网店，查一下产品信息，然后到实体店里去买。

❸ I was an addict of on-line shopping and I still might be an addict. 我是个网购迷。

> physical
>
> physical在这里的意思是“现实中的，实体的”。它还有“物理学的”意思，如：This change of the state is a physical change. 这种状态的变化是物理变化。

8 交流网络购物经验时，你就可以说：

我在网上买的。

A: This T-shirt looks like the one we saw in the mall last week.
这件T恤，很像上个礼拜我们在商场看的那件。

B: They are pretty much the same. I bought it online.
简直一模一样。我在网上买的。

❶ I like on-line shopping much more than off-line shopping.
比起实体店购物，我更喜欢网上购物。

❷ I do shopping online quite often. It is very convenient, saving me a lot of time.
我经常网购。既方便，又节省时间。

❸ On-line shopping has a lot of good points. For

example, we can compare products and their prices conveniently. 网上购物好处很多。例如，我们可以很容易地比对商品的价格。

> point

point在这里的意思是“论点，观点”。它还有“点，小数点”的意思，如：When we read out 4.23, we say “four point two three”. 我们把4.23读作四点二三。

9 和朋友讨论网购的注意事项时，你可以说：

网购有哪些注意事项？

A: How and what should we ask while shopping online?
网购的时候要怎么问，还要问什么呀？

B: We can e-mail the seller when we get home and bargain a little.
我们可以发邮件给店主，砍砍价。

① Can we bargain while shopping online?
网上购物可以讲价吗？

② We should make a careful decision when we use the Internet shopping mall. 我们在网上购物的时候，要非常谨慎。

③ On-line shopping has some problem, but it has more merit. 网购的确有一定的问题，但是优点大于缺点。

> merit

merit在这里的意思是“优点，好处”。它还有“值得”的意思，如：I think the suggestion merits consideration. 我认为这个建议值得考虑。

网上情缘



秒杀！经典必备句

在线聊天时，You May Say

❶ 我觉得上网聊天很有意思。 I think it's interesting to chat on-line.

❷ 上网聊天可以遇到不同的人。 You can meet different people when chatting on-line.

❸ 我喜欢上网。 I'm fond of surfing the Internet.

❹ 我通过上网聊天和几个美国人结成了朋友。
I've made friends with some Americans through chatting on-line.

网游会战时，You May Say

❶ 你玩网络游戏吗? Do you play online games?

❷ 你听说过“魔兽世界”吗? Have you heard of *The World of Warcraft*?

❸ 你最近玩什么游戏呢? What game have you been playing?

❹ 嘿，你是新手吗? Hey, are you a newbie?

浪漫网恋时，You May Say

❶ 安是我的网友。 Ann is my net friend.

❷ 我爱上了一个网友。 I fall in love with a net friend.

❸ 网恋是真实的爱吗? Is cyber love real?

❹ 彼得和一个叫艾丽丝的女孩网恋了。 Peter has an online romance with a girl named Alice.



这个场景，那个状况



网络聊天已经是信息时代人们最常见的远程聊天方式了，跟朋友聊到这个话题时，你就可以说：

上网聊天很有意思。

A: I think it's interesting to chat online. 我觉得上网聊天很有意思。
B: Oh, it's just a waste of time. 哦，那只是在浪费时间。

❶ I think chatting on-line has a great deal to do with interpersonal communication. 我觉得上网聊天可以促进人与人的交流。

❷ Do you always chat on-line? 你经常上网聊天吗?
I spend much time on-line chatting with my girlfriend. 我花很多时间和女友上网聊天。

➢ waste
waste在这里是“浪费”的意思。它还有“破坏，使荒芜”的意思，如：Long dry periods wasted the land. 长期干旱使土地荒芜了。



想了解朋友业余时间都做些什么，这时，你就可以说：

你业余时间都做些什么?

A: How do you spend your spare time? 你业余时间都做些什么?
B: I'm fond of surfing the Internet. I've made friends with some Americans through chatting on-line. 我喜欢上网。我通过上网聊天和几个美国人结成了朋友。

❶ BBL. 稍后回来。
= Be back later.

❷ CUL. 下次再会。
= See you later.

③ LOL. 大声笑。
= Laughing out loudly.
④ OIC. 哦，我知道了。
= Oh, I see.
⑤ FYI. 供参考。
= For your information.

> spare
spare在这里的意思是“空闲，空余”的意思。它还有“（尤指不会造成不便或损失地）供给；给予”的意思，如：Would you please spare me a cup of water? 请给我一杯水，行吗?

3 跟朋友聊天，有时会遇到网络游戏的话题，这时你可以说：

你玩网游吗?

A: Do you play online games? 你玩网络游戏吗?
B: Not really. There are so many online games that I don't know which one is better. 不怎么玩。现在的网络游戏太多了，我不知道哪个比较好玩。

① I'll recommend an online game to you. It's very interesting. 我给你推荐一款网游。它特别有意思。
② Do you know which website provides free online games to download? 你知道哪个网站可以免费下载游戏吗?
③ My password is stolen. 我的密码被盗了。

> PC
PC在这里是Personal Computer的缩写，意思是“个人计算机，个人电脑”。PC还可以代表post code，意思是“邮政编码”。

4 聊天聊到具体的网络游戏和网站时，你可以说：

你听说过“魔兽世界”吗?

A: Have you heard of *The World of Warcraft*? 你听说过“魔兽世界”吗?
B: Yeah. I've heard that it's the most popular online game.
听说过。据说它是最受欢迎的网络游戏。

① This game is pretty cool. If you haven't played it, you may have a try.
这个游戏特别棒。你如果没玩过，可以试一试。

② Do you have any PC games? My hard disk has been formatted, so all the files are lost.
你有电脑游戏吗？我的硬盘格式化了，所以所有资料都没了。

> hear of

hear of是“听说、知道”的意思，Have you heard of...? 即指“你听说过……吗？”，如：Have you heard of the latest news? 你听说最近的一则消息了吗?

5

和网游战友联络感情的时候，不知道该如何表达？这时你就可以说：

你最近玩什么游戏?

A: What game have you been playing? 你最近玩什么游戏呢?
B: The same as before. Counter-strike. What about you?
和以前一样玩CS。你呢?

① You won't play this online game, will you?
你不玩这个网络游戏是吗?
② I'm playing a new online game. It's a role-play game. Don't you want to have a try?
我在玩一款新的网游，是角色扮演游戏。
③ The game sounds boring to me.
对我而言，这个游戏很无聊。

> role

role在这里的意思是“角色”，它还有“作用，职责”的意思。如：The headmaster plays an important role in the good running of a school. 要办好一所学校，校长起重要作用。

6

玩网游时，可以用新鲜有趣的“专业网游术语”交流，不然就显得OUT咯。这时，你就可以说：

你是新手吗?

A: Hey, are you a newbie? 嘿，你是新手吗?
B: Oh, no. But I am a lagger. 哦，不是。只是我的联机速度慢。

① WTS. 出售
= Wait to Sell.
② WTB. 求购

= Wait to Buy.

❸ LFG. 求组

= Looking for Group.

❹ LFM. 组人

= Looking for Member.

❺ AFK. 离开键盘（暂时离开）

= Away from Keyboard.

➢ lagger

玩家在玩网络游戏时，最怕碰到两种人：一是新手，即newbie，这种人常常搞不清楚状况；二是联机速度很慢的人，即lagger，因为网游一般需要多人一起玩，而只要一个人联机速度慢，就会影响到其他人。为了玩得痛快，有些游戏在网上干脆注明了：No newbie, no lagger.

7

现在是网络和信息的时代，人们或多或少都会有一些网友，聊到网友时，你可以说：

安是我的网友。

A: Ann is my net friend. 安是我的网友。

B: Do you always chat on-line? 你们经常上网聊天吗？

❶ My sister is involved in an online romance.
我妹妹网恋了。

❷ I think I may fell in love with a net friend.
我想我可能网恋了。

❸ Lily is having an online romance with a net friend.
莉莉和一位网友网恋了。

➢ involve

involve在这里是“参与，牵涉”的意思。它还有“相关联”的意思，如：Do Eye Movements Involve Memory? 眼睛运动如何与记忆相关？

8

和网友的感情进一步深化，有可能会有网恋的情况，这时，你可能会说：

我爱上了一个网友。

A: I fall in love with a net friend. 我爱上了一个网友。

B: Are you crazy? You've never met him face to face. 你疯了吗？你根本就没和他见过面。

❶ Do you believe in cyber love? 你相信网恋吗?
= What do you think of online romance?
❷ I don't believe in cyber love. It mostly can not be real. 我不太相信网恋，感觉大部分都不太真实。

➢ romance
romance在这里是“浪漫史”的意思。它还有“爱情小说”的意思，如：She wrote a romance about an artist's life in Tokyo. 她写了一个关于一位艺术家在东京生活的浪漫故事。

9

谈及网恋的真实性，不知道该怎么表述时，你就可以说：

网恋是真爱吗?

A: Is cyber love real? 网恋是真实的爱吗?
B: Cyber love is different from the conventional love in reality.
我认为不是。这种爱不同于现实中那种传统的爱。

❶ I plan to go to America to meet a net friend. Can you help me? 我打算去美国见一个网友。你能帮帮我吗?
❷ Online romance seems interesting, exciting and harmless. 网恋好像很有趣、刺激，也没有什么危害。

➢ convention
convention在这里的意思是“常规的，惯例的”。它还有“大会，会议”的意思，如：The convention is running into its third week. 大会快要进入第三周了。

10

想八卦一下别人的网恋问题时，你可以说：

网恋分析。

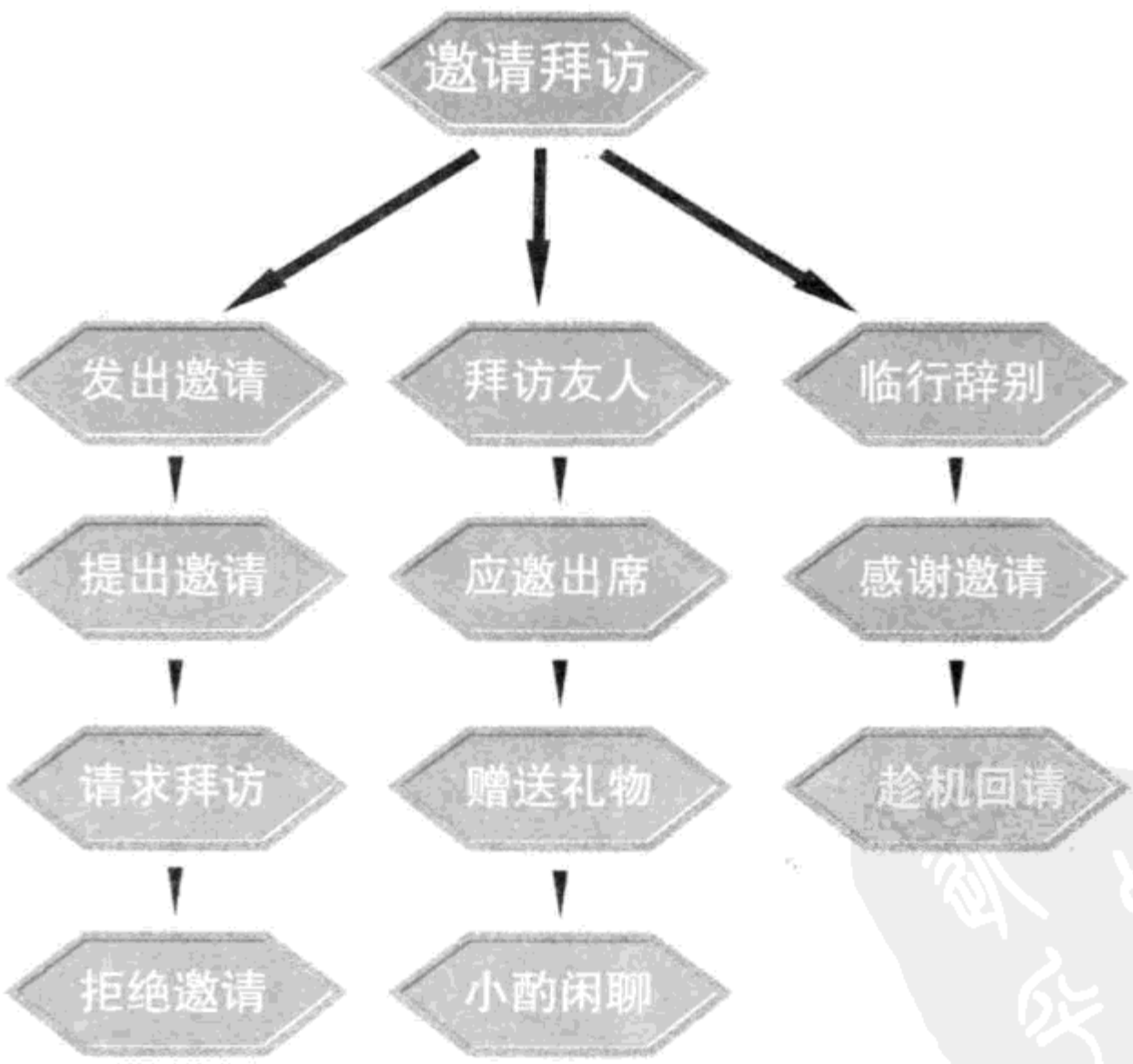
A: Do you know Peter has an online romance with a girl named Alice?
你知道彼得和一个叫艾丽丝的女孩网恋了吗?
B: Is that "Alice" really a girl? 那个艾丽丝真的是个女孩吗?

1. Cyber love can sometimes turn into conventional love.
   网恋有时是可以转换为传统的爱的。
2. Cyber love can become a trap.
   网恋有可能会变成陷阱。

➢ cyber

cyber一般要与其他单词搭配构成合成词，意为“与计算机通讯相关的”，例如：cyber crime网络犯罪，cyber love网恋，cyber campus网络大学。

Chapter Eleven
邀请拜访



发出邀请

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

提出邀请时，You May Say

❶ 我想邀请你到我那儿喝杯睡前酒。 I'd like to invite you to my place for a nightcap.
❷ 你愿意留下来吃饭吗? Would you like to stay for dinner?
❸ 想去喝杯咖啡吗? Do you want to get a cup of coffee?
❹ 你们周末有什么计划吗? Do you guys have plans for the weekend?
❺ 我们去散散步你觉得怎么样? What do you say we go take a walk?
❻ 如果你能来，我们将会很高兴。 We will be very glad if you can come.
❼ 你会来吗? Will you come?

请求拜访时，You May Say

❶ 这周你有时间跟我见面吗? Do you have time to meet sometime this week?
❷ 我过来好吗? Can I come over?
❸ 你介意我今天晚些时候顺路拜访你吗? Do you mind if I stop by later today?

拒绝邀请时，You May Say

❶ 我已经吃过了。 I already ate.
❷ 抱歉我不能。 I'm sorry I can't.
❸ 另找时间可以吗? How about a rain check?
❹ 我恐怕有其他安排。 I'm afraid I have other plans.



这个场景，那个状况



和同事一块外出公干，睡觉前想小酌一杯，你想问问同事有没有兴趣，这时你可以说：

一起喝杯酒吧！

A: I'd like to invite you to my place for a nightcap.
我想邀请你到我那儿喝杯睡前酒。
B: I'd love to. 我很乐意。

You want to come up for a nightcap?
我想邀请你到我那儿喝杯睡前酒。
= Can I interest you in a nightcap?
= Why don't you come in for a nightcap?
= Do you want to come in for a nightcap?

➢ interest
interest通常用作名词，表示"兴趣，利息"；在这里它作动词，表示"使……参与"。

➢ nightcap
nightcap在这里表示"临睡前喝的酒"，它还能表示"睡帽"。



好友来家里拜访了，快乐的时光总是很短暂，转眼就该吃饭了，这时你就可以说：

你愿意留下来吃饭吗？

A: Would you like to stay for dinner? 你愿意留下来吃饭吗？
B: I'd love to. But I can't. 我很乐意，但是我不能。

Do you want to stay for dinner?
你愿意留下来吃饭吗？
= Can I interest you in staying for dinner?
= Why don't you stay for dinner?

➢ why don't you...
why don't you在口语中常用来表示提议干某事，还可以用why not do sth.来表示。

3 周末窝在家里也太无聊了，为什么不邀请好友一块去喝杯咖啡呢?这时你可以说：

想去喝杯咖啡吗?

A: Do you want to get a cup of coffee? 想去喝杯咖啡吗?
B: Yeah, okay. 嗯，好的。

Do you want to go and get some coffee?
想去喝杯咖啡吗?
= Wanna go and get some coffee?
= Should we go and get some coffee?
= Shall we go and get some coffee?

➢ wanna
wanna是口语中常见的一个单词，其发音为/ˈwɔnə/，相当于want to，表示“想要……”。

4 邀请别人而不想被拒绝时，可以先问问别人有没有别的计划，这时，你可以说：

你周末有计划么?

A: Do you guys have plans for the weekend? 你们周末有什么计划吗?
B: Yeah. 有空。

① What are you guys doing for the weekend? 你们周末有计划吗?
= Do you guys have any weekend plans?
② Are you free for dinner at 7 o'clock tonight? 今晚7点有空来吃饭吗?

5 喜欢一个女生很久了，可是一直都不敢主动去约她。这次你豁出去了，决定约她散散步，你就可以说：

去散散步怎么样?

A: What do you say we go take a walk? 我们去散散步你觉得怎么样?
B: That sounds great. 听起来不错。

Why don't we go take a walk?
我们去散散步你觉得怎么样?
= What do you say to take a walk?
= How about going for a walk?
= Do you feel like going for a walk?
= Are you in the mood for a walk?

➤ in the mood for sth.
in the mood for sth.表示“有情绪去做某事，有做某事的心情”。我们可以引申为“想要做某事”。

6 非常希望好友能应邀来你家玩，这时，你就可以说：

你的到来会让我很高兴。

A: We will be very glad if you can come. 如果你能来，我们将会很高兴。
B: Thank you. When will it be all right? 谢谢。那什么时候方便呢?

We should be very delighted if you can come. 如果你能来，我们将会很高兴。
= Would you honor us with a visit?（如能光临，不胜荣幸。）

7 邀请完好友，当然得问问她会不会去，这时你可以说：

你会来吗?

A: Will you come? 你会来吗?
B: Definitely. 我会去的。

❶ Would you like to come? 你会来吗?
= Can you come?
= Are you going to come?
= Will you be there?
= Can you make it?
= Will you be my guest?

❷ Want to join us? 想加入我们吗?
= Feel like joining us?
= Will you join us?

➤ make it
make it可用来表示“病情好转，达到预期目标，及时抵达，走完路程”，有时我们还会用其来表示“取得成功”。

8 周末想跟朋友见个面，得先问问他有没有时间，这时你可以说：

这周有时间见我吗？

A: Do you have time to meet sometime this week? 这周你有时间跟我见面吗？
B: I think so, let me check. 我想有吧，让我查一下。

❶ Do you have any time to get together this week?
这周有时间跟我见面吗？
= Can we meet sometime this week?
= Can you fit me into your schedule this week?

❷ What are you up to? 你在忙什么？
= What are you doing?
= Are you doing anything right now?
= Are you busy now?（你现在忙吗？）

➢ be up to
be up to在这里的意思是“从事，忙于”，与此相同的表达还有：be engaged in；be occupied in；be busy at，等等。

9 早就想去好友家登门拜访了，可是一直没有机会，好不容易能空出时间来，这时你就可以说：

我过来好吗？

A: Are you free today? Can I come over? 你今天有空吗？我过来好吗？
B: Yes, I'm free for the whole day. 好啊，我今天一整天都没事。

Can I see you today? 咱们今天见个面好吗？

10 傍晚的时候想去好友家串串门，这时你就可以说：

你介意我去拜访你吗？

A: Do you mind if I stop by later today? 你介意我今天晚些时候顺路拜访你吗？
B: Of course not. By the way, don't forget to bring your baby.
当然不介意了。对了，别忘了带你家宝宝一起来。

❶ Do you mind if I call on you this afternoon?
你介意我今天下午去拜访你吗?
= Will it be all right to visit you this afternoon?
= I wonder if it will be all right to visit you this afternoon.
= Will it be convenient if I call on you this afternoon?

❷ When would be a good time for me to pay you a visit? 我什么时候去拜访你合适?
= When can I visit?
= When can I come over?
= When can I stop by?
= When can I drop by?

➢ call on sb.
call on sb.除了可以指“郑重邀请或要求某人(做某事)”以外，还可以表示“拜访某人”，而如果想要表示“拜访某人的家或某地”，则可以说call at one's house。例如：call on Tom=call at Tom's house 拜访汤姆。

➢ drop by
call in，call around，drop by，drop in，drop over，drop round，drop in on sb.，drop into sth.，stop by和stop round都可以表示“偶然拜访，顺便拜访”或“串门儿”。

11 刚饱餐一顿，没想到就接到了好友邀请你一起进餐的电话，这时你就可以说：

我已经吃过了。

A: Hey, you want to get some dinner with me tonight?
嗨，你晚上想跟我去吃饭吗?
B: Oh, I already ate. 哦，我已经吃过了。

I've eaten already. 我已经吃过了。
= I ate already.

12 晚上和好友约好了一块去逛街的，可是另外一个朋友却邀请你一块去看电影，这时，你就可以说：

抱歉我不能。

A: Do you want to go to the movies tonight? 今晚想去看电影吗?
B: I'm sorry I can't. 抱歉我不能。

❶ I'm afraid I can't. 抱歉我不能。
= Unfortunately I can't.
❷ I'm sorry I can't. I have a date.
抱歉我不行，我有个约会。
= I have a date so I can't.
= I can't because I'm going on a date.

➢ date
date既可作名词也可作动词，在原句中，date是名词，意为“约会”，have a date指“有个约会”。
date还可以指“约会的对象”。

13

好友邀请你一块去吃晚餐，顺便给你介绍几个朋友，可是晚上你打算去参加篮球赛，这时，你可能会说：

另找时间可以吗？

A: Are you free for dinner tonight? I'd like you to know some of my friends.
今晚有空一起吃饭吗？我想让你认识我几个朋友。
B: How about a rain check? I have to play in a basketball match tonight.
另找时间可以吗？我今晚要参加一场篮球比赛。

❶ Let's do it another time,OK?
另找时间可以吗？
= Could we plan it for another day?
= Some other time.
❷ I'm sorry, but I have other plans.
真对不起，我另有安排。
= Sorry, I'm tied up.
= Sorry, I have plans.
= Sorry, I'm busy.
（对不起，我很忙。）

➢ rain check
rain check原指“（比赛、活动等）因雨天改期再赛时作为入场券的原票票根”。在口语中则引申为“被邀请者因故不能接受邀请，而邀请继续有效”的意思，即表示“以后方便的时间”或“下次还有的机会”。

拜访友人

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

应邀出席时，You May Say

1. 什么时候开始？ What time does it start?
2. 请问有人在吗？ Hello. Is anyone there?
3. 嗨，请进！ Hey, come on in!
4. 好久不见！ Long time no see.
5. 我来找艾迪。 I'm looking for Eddie.
6. 请坐。 Please sit down.

赠送礼物时，You May Say

1. 这是给你的礼物。 Here is a present for you.
2. 我们给你带来了乔迁礼物。 We brought you this little housewarming gift.

小酌闲情时，You May Say

1. 请不要拘束。 Please make yourself at home.
2. 没有及早过来拜访，我觉得过意不去。 I feel awful I haven't come to visit sooner.
3. 你想参观一下吗？ Would you like a tour?
4. 去和大家见见面吧。 Just go to meet everyone.
5. 如果你需要什么，尽管说好了。 If there's anything you want, don't hesitate to ask.

第二关 这个场景，那个状况

1

接受邀请之后总要问问有关约定的时间、地点、具体场合等，以便自己做好相应的准备。这时，你就可以说：

什么时候开始？

A: Will you be free to come to my birthday party on Sunday?
你周日有时间来参加我的生日聚会吗？
B: Yeah, I'd like to. What time does it start?
有时间，我很愿意去。什么时候开始？

❶ When does it start?
什么时候开始？

❷ Where will it be?
在哪儿举行？

❸ What time should I be there?
我该什么时候到呢？

❹ Is it casual or formal?
这场合是正式还是非正式的？

➢ casual
casual跟formal（正式的）相对，表示“随便的，随意的，非正式的”，与它相近的表达还有informal。

2

去别人家拜访一定要先敲门，这时你就可以说：

请问有人在家么？

A: Hello. Is anyone there? 请问有人在吗？
B: Yeah. Is it Tom? 有呢，是汤姆吗？

Is there anyone home?
请问有人在吗？
= Is anybody home?



早就约好了让好友来看看新居的，客人来了当然要快点迎进来，这时你就可以说：

请进！

A: Hey, come on in! 嗨，请进！

B: Wow, nice place you've got here! 喔，你这地方真不错！

❶ Hey, come right in! 嗨，请进！

≒ Hi! Please come in!

= Hi! Come in!

❷ Welcome! 欢迎！

❸ How nice of you to come! 你能来真是太好了！

➢ come on in

come on in的意思跟come in差不多，都可表示“进来吧，请进”。



很久不见的朋友来了，当然少不了寒暄几句，这时，你就可以说：

很久不见！

A: Long time no see. How are you doing? 好久不见！你好吗？

B: Great! Thanks. How about you? 很好，谢谢。你呢？

❶ It's been so long. 好久不见！

= I haven't seen you in years/for a long time.

= I haven't seen you for ages.

= We haven't seen each other for a long time.

❷ How's it going? 你好吗？

= How have you been?

= How have you been doing?

❸ I've been fine. 很好！

= Can't complain.（还可以。）

➢ Long time no see.

Long time no see. 是比较随便的说法。对方一般回答Yeah, how have you been?/Yeah, too long.

➢ Can't complain.

在这个句子中，省略了主语I，完整形式为I can't complain，如：Life has been good, I can't complain so far. 生活是如此美好，到目前为止，我没有什么可挑剔的。



跟艾迪约好了今天来找他的，没想到开门的人不是艾迪，这时你就可以说：

我来找艾迪。

A: I'm looking for Eddie. 我来找艾迪。

B: Oh, he's not here right now. Uh, I'm Tom, can I take a message? 噢，他现在不在，我是汤姆，我可以带口信吗？

Is Eddie here? 我来找艾迪。

= I'm trying to find Eddie.

= I'm trying to reach Eddie.

= Is Eddie around?



好友来家串门了，心中不胜欢喜，可总不能让她一直站着吧，这时，你就可以说：

请坐。

A: How nice of you to come! Please sit down. 你能来真是太好了！请坐。

B: Thank you. 谢谢。

① Have a seat. 请坐。

= Sit yourself down, please.

= Please take a seat.

② Would you like to sit over there?

你坐那边怎么样？

③ Try this chair. It's more comfortable.

坐这个椅子吧，会舒服点。

➢ sit & seat

动词sit和名词seat就相当于是汉语里的“坐”和“座”，前者表示坐的动作，而后者则表示所坐的位置。seat也可作动词，表示“使（某人）就坐”，通常用于be seated的被动结构中，表示“就座，坐下”。

7 给好友过生日，当然少不了给她带生日礼物了，这时你可以说：

这是给你的礼物。

A: Happy birthday. Here is a present for you. 生日快乐。这是给你的礼物。
B: That's very kind of you. Come in and sit down. 谢谢。进来坐吧。

Here is something for you. 这是给你的礼物。
= I've got something for you.

8 好友乔迁新居，你决定去看看他们的新房子，当然礼物是少不了的，这时，你可以说：

乔迁礼物。

A: We brought you this little housewarming gift. 我们给你带来了乔迁礼物。
B: That's very kind of you. Thank you. 你们太好了。谢谢。

This is a housewarming present.
我们给你带来了乔迁礼物。
= We have this housewarming gift for you.

➢ gift
gift和present都可以指“礼物”，而gift除了表示“礼物”之外，还有“天赋，才能”的意思。

9 好友第一次来你家，或许还有些拘束，这时你就可以说：

请不要拘束。

A: Come on in. Please make yourself at home. 请进。请不要拘束。
B: Thank you. This is for you. 谢谢。这是送给你的。

Please help yourself. 请不要拘束。
= Get comfortable.

= Make yourself right at home.
= Don't stand on ceremony.

10 好友已经搬家很久了，可是由于一直很忙，没有时间去参观新居，这时你就可以说：

没有及时拜访。

A: Hi! Welcome. 你好！欢迎光临。
B: Thank you. I feel awful I haven't come to visit sooner.
谢谢。没有及早过来拜访，我觉得过意不去。

I'm really sorry I haven't visited sooner.
没有及早过来拜访，我觉得过意不去。
= I feel terrible that I haven't come to visit until now.
= I feel badly that this is my first time here.
= I feel awful I haven't come to visit before this.

➢ awful
awful在口语中表示“非常的，极度的，糟透了的”，如：I have got an awful lot of work to do. 我有非常多的工作要做。
它还能表示“可怕的”，如：This is an awful film.这是一部可怕的电影。

11 自己搬迁新居了，好友来了，当然得带他们参观参观。

想参观一下吗?

A: It's a lovely apartment. 这个公寓真不错。
B: Oh, thank you. Would you like a tour? 噢，谢谢，你想参观一下吗?

❶ Can I give you a tour? 你想参观一下吗?
= Do you want a tour?
❷ Let me show you around. 让我带你参观参观吧。

➢ show sb. around
show sb. around表示“带领某人四处参观一下”，如：Please show me around. 请带我参观参观吧。

12 好友在家里聚会，介绍客人间相互认识这也是少不了的，这时你就可以说：

去和大家见见面吧。

A: I'm delighted to have you here. 我很高兴你能来。
B: It's been a long time, hasn't it? 好久不见了，不是吗？
A: Yes. Just go to meet everyone. 是啊。去和大家见见面吧。

Make yourself known. 跟大家认识一下。

13 有客人拜访，当主人的当然得面面俱到啦，这时你就可以说：

需要什么尽管说。

A: If there's anything you want, don't hesitate to ask.
如果你需要什么，尽管说好了。
B: I will. Thank you. By the way, where can I freshen up?
我会的，谢谢。顺便问一下，卫生间在哪儿？

❶ Can I get you something to drink?
我给你弄点喝的吧？
= Would you like something to drink?
= Would you care for something to drink?

❷ Where can I freshen up?
卫生间在哪儿？
= Where's the bathroom?
= How can I get to the bathroom?

➢ freshen up

freshen up的意思是“梳洗”；
Where can I freshen up? 表面上意为“我可以在哪儿梳洗？”实则为女性打听卫生间位置的委婉说法。

临行辞别

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

感谢邀请时，You May Say

① 我得告辞了。 I have to go.

② 我今晚过得很愉快！ I had a wonderful evening.

③ 谢谢过来拜访。 Thanks for stopping by.

④ 请代我向你的家人问好。 Please give my regards to your family.

⑤ 再见！ Goodbye.

⑥ 让我们保持联系。 Let's keep in touch.

⑦ 再来啊！ Come again.

趁机回请时，You May Say

① 有空来串门。 Drop in if you're free.

② 我们什么时候再聚吧。 Let's get together again sometime.

③ 期待您的来访。 I'm looking forward to your visit!



这个场景，那个状况



在朋友家聊天聊得时间都忘了，等反应过来，已经晚上10点多了，这是你就可以说：

我得告辞了。

A: It's getting late. I have to go. 时候不早了，我得告辞了。
B: Please come and visit us again. 请再来这儿看我们。

❶ I have to go. 我得告辞了。
= I'd better be off.
= I'm off now.
= I'm leaving.
= I have to go now.
= I've got to go.
= I have to get going.
= I have to leave now.
= I gotta go now.
= I'd like to say goodbye to you all.
（我得跟大家告别了。）

❷ I'm afraid I must be going.
恐怕我得告辞了。

❸ I hate to leave, but I think I must.
我真不愿离开，可我还是得走。

➢ had better
had better 的意思是"最好"，后边应该接动词原形，常省略为 'd better.

➢ gotta
gotta在口语中极为常见，是got to的缩略形式。

➢ say goodbye to sb.
say goodbye to sb.的意思就是"向某人告辞、告别"。



在好友家拜访完该告辞了，为了表示自己在朋友家过得很愉快，你就可以真诚地说：

我今晚过得很愉快！

A: I had a wonderful evening. 我今晚过得很愉快！
B: Me, too. 我也是。
A: It's late. I'd better be off. Good night then! 时间不早了，我得走了。晚安！

❶ I had a wonderful evening.
我今晚过得很愉快！
= I had a good time tonight.
= I really enjoyed myself tonight.
= Thank you for a lovely time.
（谢谢你让我度过一段美好时光。）

❷ It's been fun talking to you.
跟你谈得很开心。
= Nice chatting with you.

➢ chat with sb.
chat with sb.的意思就是"同……聊天，和……聊天"；在这里，chat作动词；chat还可以作名词，例如：have a chat with sb.的意思就是"同……聊天，和……聊天"。

3

好友拜访完自己要回家了，这时，你可以说：

谢谢过来拜访。

A: Thanks for stopping by. 谢谢过来拜访。
B: I'll see you again. 我会再来看你的。

❶ Thanks for stopping by. 谢谢过来拜访。
= Thanks for coming by.
= Thanks for coming over.
= Thanks for stopping in.
= It was nice of you to stop by.

❷ I'll be back. 我还会来的。
= I'll come back later.（不久我就会回来的。）
= I'll stop by later.（我会顺便来的。）

➢ stop by
stop by的意思是"顺便访问，停在……近旁"，跟其相近的表达还有come over，stop in以及drop by。

4

朋友要回家了，主人通常都会让朋友代他们向朋友家人问好，这时可能会说：

请代我向家人问好。

A: Please give my regards to your family. 请代我向你的家人问好。
B: I will. They asked me how you were doing.
我一定带到。我的家人也问过你的情况。

Remember me to your family.
请代我向你的家人问好。
= Please say hello to your family (for me).

> regards
regards在这里的意思是“致意，问候”；但是as regards表示“关于，至于，在……方面”。



跟朋友说再见时，还只会说GOODBYE么？一起来看看再见的其他说法吧。

再见！

A: Goodbye. 再见!
B: Goodbye. Take care! 再见，保重啊!

Bye for now. 再见!
= See you later.
= I'll be seeing you.
= So long.
= Catch you later.



在好友举行的派对里认识了一些新朋友，走时，你就可以说：

保持联系。

A: Let's keep in touch. 让我们保持联系。
B: Will do. 好的。

❶ Keep in touch. 让我们保持联系。
= Let's keep in touch with each other.
❷ I'll be in touch. 我会与你保持联系的。
= Don't forget to call me.
（别忘了给我打电话。）
= Give me a call sometime.
（有空给我打电话。）

> keep in touch with...
keep in touch with... “和……保持联系”、“保持接触”。be in touch with...表示“与……有联系”，跟stay in touch with...意思一样。

7

朋友拜访完自己要回家了，临行前，我们都会表达自己希望好友可以再来的意愿，这时，你可以说：

再来啊。

A: Come again. 再来啊!

B: I will. 我会来的。

I hope you can come over again.

希望你能再来。

= I'd be glad to have you over again.

（如果你下次还能来的话我将很高兴。）

➢ come over

come over除了可以表示“顺便来访”之外，还能表示“过来”。

8

在朋友家拜访完，你趁机也可以回请朋友去你家做客，这时你就可以说：

有空来串门。

A: Drop in if you're free. 有空来串门。

B: Thanks. I will. 谢谢你，我会的。

❶ Do drop in when you have time. 有空来串门。

= Come and see me when you are free.

❷ You must come over some evening.

哪天晚上你一定要过来。

➢ do

助动词do放在祈使句前表示强调，表示说话人的一种强烈愿望。

9

和好友聚会完该散场了，这时你就可以说：

我们什么时候再聚吧。

A: Thank you. I enjoyed it very much. 谢谢，我真是太高兴了。

B: Let's get together again sometime. 我们什么时候再聚吧。

❶ Let's hold a gathering/party again sometime.
我们什么时候再聚吧。

❷ I hope we'll get together again soon.
希望不久以后可以再相聚。

➢ get together
get together的意思是“聚会，聚集”，是动词，其名词为get-together。

10 回请好友时，你还可以表示自己期待他回访的意愿，这时你可以说：

期待你的光临。

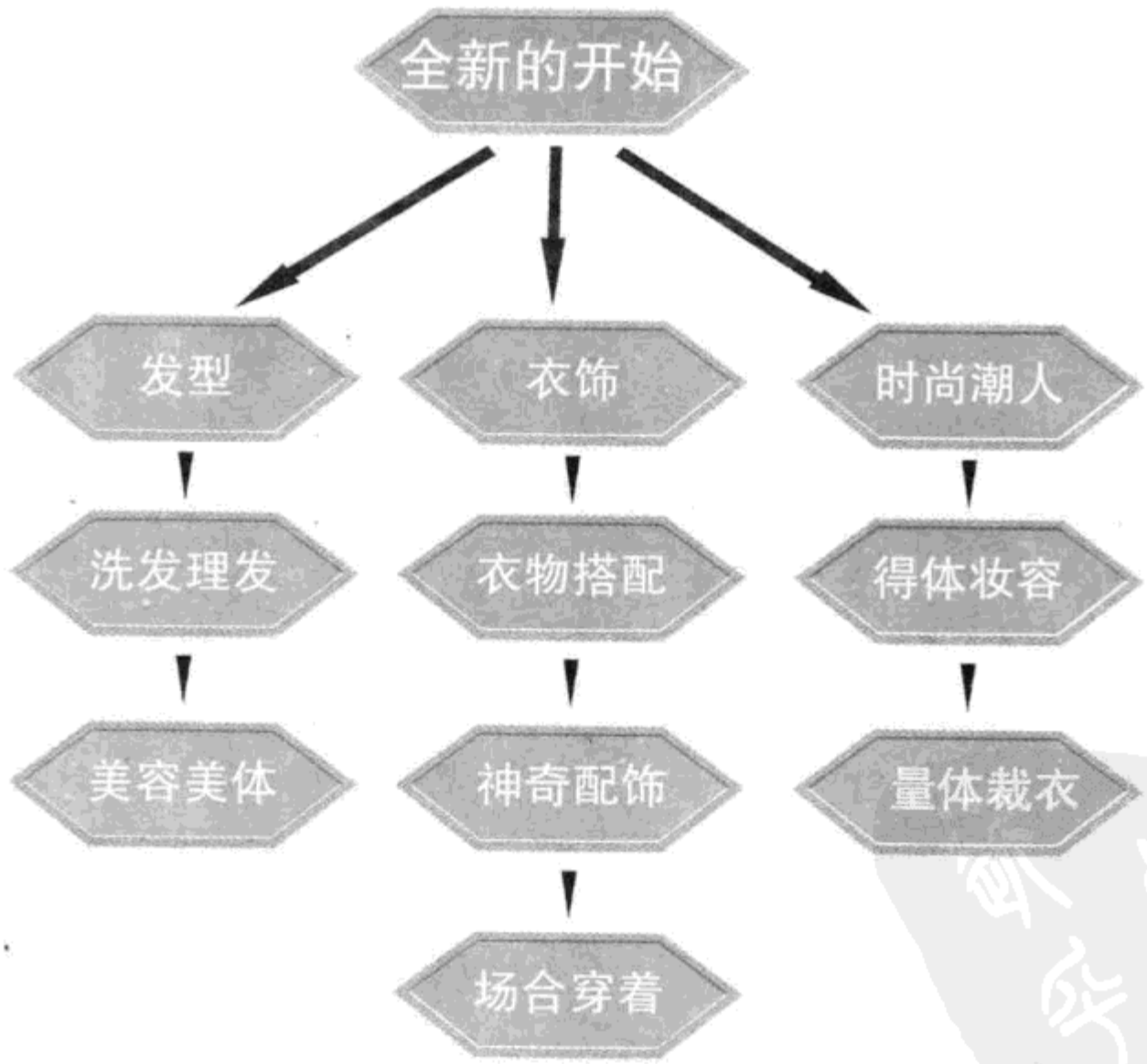
A: I'm looking forward to your visit! 我们期待你的光临。
B: Thanks a lot. I will. 非常谢谢你，我会的。

I'm looking forward to next time at our place!
我们期待你的光临。

➢ look forward to
look forward to的意思就是“期望，盼望”，to为介词，后边应该接名词或动名词。

PDG

Chapter Twelve
全新的开始



发型

第一关 秒杀！经典必备句

洗发理发时，You May Say

1. 你已经一个月没有理发了。 You've already gone a month without a haircut.
2. 我想理发。 I want a hair cut.
3. 理个平头多少钱? How much does a crew cut cost?
4. 你的头发要怎样剪? How would you like it cut?
5. 我要中分。 I'd like my hair parted in the middle.
6. 不要用发胶，吹干就行。 I don't want hairspray, just blow dried, please.
7. 我想换个发型。 I want a new hairstyle.
8. 我要烫发。 I'd like a perm.
9. 这个烫发可以维持多长时间? How long will this perm last?
10. 我想染发。 I want my hair dyed.

美容美体时，You May Say

1. 你的皮肤非常干，摸上去很粗糙。 Your skin is really dry and rough.
2. 我的脸上长满了青春痘，这总让我觉得很难为情。
   I'm self-conscious about my face because of my pimples.
3. 我想染指甲。 I'd like to get a manicure.
4. 你能帮我描一下眉毛吗? Can you pencil in my eyebrows for me?
5. 我想做个面部按摩? I'd like a facial.
6. 能提点美容方面的建议吗? Can you give me some beauty tips?



这个场景，那个状况



好友很长时间没有理发了，头发看上去乱糟糟的，这时你可以说：

你很长时间没有理发了。

A: You've already gone a month without a haircut.
你已经一个月没有理发了。
B: I know. It's starting to get long. 我知道。开始长长了。

You haven't had your hair cut for a month.
你已经一个月没有理发了。
= It's been a month since you've cut your hair.
= You haven't gotten a haircut in a month.

> haircut
haircut在这里的意思是“理发”，来源于动词词组cut hair；它还能表示“发型”。



终于下定决心来到理发店剪个头发。面对理发师，这时你就可以说：

我想理发。

A: I want a hair cut. 我想理发。
B: OK, how short do you want it? 好的，你要剪多短？

I want to get my hair cut. 我想理发。
= I want to have my hair cut.



继上次剪头发的悲剧后，你再也不想去那家理发店了，于是你换了一家新的理发店，可是你并不清楚他们是怎么收费的，这时你可以说：

剪个头发多少钱？

A: How much does a crew cut cost? 理个平头多少钱？
B: $15. 15美元。

How much is a crew cut?
理个平头多少钱?
= How much for a crew cut?

> crew cut
crew cut的意思是“平头”；但是crew的意思却是“（全体）船员；（全体）乘务员”。

4 到了理发店，理发师肯定都会问你：

你的头发要怎样剪?

A: How would you like it cut, sir? 先生，你的头发要怎样剪?
B: Just a little off the sides and the top. 剪剪边上和头顶就行。

1. What type of cut would you like? 你的头发要怎样剪?
   = How would you like your hair done?
2. I'd like just a trim. 只要修剪一下就可以。
   = Just a trim, please.
   = I only want a trim.
   = Just take a little off, please.
3. Don't take off too much. 不要剪得太短。
   = Don't cut it too much.
   = Don't take too much off.
4. Can you make it a little thinner on top?
   我希望头顶上的头发削薄一些。
   = I'd like the top thinned out.
   = Can you thin out the top a little?
   = I'd like the top to be thinner.

> trim
trim的意思是“修剪，整理“，与off连用时还能表示“减掉，修除树枝”。

> take off
我们常用take off表示“拿下，离开，脱去”，但是在这里的意思是“去掉”。

> thin out
thin out的意思是“减少，使不拥挤，使稀疏”。
thin在这里作动词，意思是“使薄，使稀薄”，如：War and disease thinned (down) the population. 战争和疾病使人口减少。

5 在理发店，理发师问你的头发应该朝哪边分时，你就可以说：

我要中分。

A: How would you like your part? 你想头发怎么分?
B: I'd like my hair parted in the middle. 我要中分。

❶ Can you part my hair in the middle?
我要中分。
= My part is in the middle.
= I part my hair down the middle.

❷ I'd like my parting on the left. 我想把头发往右边分。
= I part my hair to the left.
= Can you part my hair to the left?

❸ Cut it short on the sides, and part it in the middle.
把两边剪短些，并留个中分发。

➢ part
part在这里的意思是“分开，梳成分头”，如：Let's part friends. 我们分手吧。
part还能作名词，表示“部分，成员”。



剪了半天终于把头发剪好了，一般发型师都喜欢帮顾客抹上一点发胶，以帮助头发定型，而你却不想抹，这时，你就可以说：

吹干就行。

A: How would you like it styled? 你想怎么定型？
B: I don't want hairspray, just blow dried, please. 不用发胶，吹干就行。

❶ Don't use hair spray. I just want my hair dried.
要用发胶，吹干就行。
= You can just blow dry my hair. You don't have to put anything in it.

❷ I'd like my hair washed and dried, please.
我洗洗头再吹干。
= Shampoo and blow dry, please.

❸ I'd like my hair loose and high.
我喜欢头发蓬松高挺。

❹ You can do whatever you'd like. 你怎么理都行。
= I'm not picky. Whatever you want to do.
= Whatever you'd like to do is fine with me.

➢ hairspray
hairspray是一种喷发定型剂。
➢ picky
picky来源于动词pick，表示“挑剔的，过分讲究的”，跟其相近的表达还有fussy，finicky以及choosy。

7

很久以前就想着要换个发型，这次终于下定决心走进理发店，这时，你就可以跟理发师说：

我想换个发型。

A: I want a new hairstyle. 我想换个发型。

B: OK, what were you thinking of doing? 好的，你想怎么理？

❶ I want a new look. 我想换个发型。
= I want to change my hairstyle.
= I want a different hairstyle.

❷ I want a bob. 我想留个短发。
= I want to get a bob cut.
= I want my hair bobbed.
= I want my hair in a bob.

❸ I like my hair shoulder length. 我喜欢齐肩发。

➢ hobby

hobby的意思是“业余爱好，兴趣”。
其他爱好还有：reading 读书、painting 绘画、photography 摄影、gardening 园艺、traveling旅游、angling钓鱼等等。

8

看到好友刚烫完的头发美极了，于是你也心生痒痒，想烫个头发，这时，你就可以说：

我要烫发。

A: So what are we doing today? 我们今天做什么？

B: I'd like a perm. 我要烫发。

❶ I want my hair permed. 我要烫发。
= I want to get a perm.

❷ I'd like my hair crimped.
我想把头发做成卷发。
= Can you crimp my hair?

❸ I just want a light perm.
我只需轻烫一下。
= I want a loose perm.

❹ I just want the bangs permed.

➢ perm

perm的意思是“烫发，冷烫”，可以分为cold perm（冷烫）、regular perm（一般烫发）、straight perm（平板烫）以及foam（泡沫烫）。

我只烫一下刘海。

= I only want the perm in my bangs.

⑤ I want to straighten my hair.

我想把卷发拉直。

= I'd like to have my curly hair straightened.

= I want to get my hair straightened.

= My hair is curly but I want it to be straight.

➢ crimp

crimp在这里作动词表示“使头发卷曲”；
它还能作名词，表示“兵贩子，强迫（诱骗）他人当兵（水手）的人”。

➢ curly

curly的意思是“卷曲的，波浪式的”，跟其相近的表达有crisp，frizzy，kinky以及nappy。



第一次烫发的你不知道烫过的卷能持续多长时间，这时，你就可以说：

烫发可以维持多长时间？

A: How long will this perm last? 这个烫发可以维持多长时间？

B: Probably 4-6 months. 大概4到6个月吧。

How long will this perm last?

这个烫发可以维持多长时间？

= How long will the perm hold?

= How long will my perm stay in?

= When will the perm start to fade?

➢ fade

fade的意思是“褪去，逐渐消失”；fade away表示“消失，逐渐减弱”；fade out指“淡出，减弱”。



看杂志上的模特头发颜色都特别好看，爱赶时髦的你当然也不会放过这次机会啦，这时你就可以说：

我想染发。

A: So what would you like done to your hair? 你想怎么做你的头发？

B: I want my hair dyed. 我想染发。

❶ I want to have it dyed. 我想染发。
= I want to dye my hair.
❷ I want to dye my hair brown.
我想把头发染成棕色。
= I'd like my hair dyed brown.
= I want to be a brunette.
❸ Can I see a color chart?
我看看色谱好吗?
= Show me a color chart, please.
= Can I see my color choices?
= What color options do I have?
❹ Do you have any advice on how to care for dyed hair?
染发后需要注意些什么吗?
= Are there any tips for my dyed hair?
= With dyed hair, are there any special care suggestions?

➢ dye
dye的意思是"染色，着色"，如：Please dye the white dress blue. 请把这件衣服染成蓝色。

➢ brunette
brunette在这里作形容词，意思是"深褐色的"。它常用来做名词，表示"黑头发的女子，深褐色头发的白人女子"。

11 秋天来了，气候非常干燥，皮肤也需要喝点水。看到好友皮肤很干，你就可以说：

你的皮肤很干、很粗糙。

A: Your skin is really dry and rough. 你皮肤非常干，摸上去很粗糙。
B: What should I do? Use lotion? 我该怎么办？用润肤液？

Your skin is extremely dry and rough to the touch.
你皮肤非常干，摸上去很粗糙。
= You have terribly dry skin which feels very rough.
= You have dry skin that feels rough.

➢ lotion
lotion的意思是"护肤液，润肤液"，它还能表示"洗剂，洗涤"。

12 脸上长青春痘了，感到很难为情，这时，你就可以这么说：

脸上长青春痘了。

A: I'm self-conscious about my face because of my pimples.
我的脸上长满了青春痘，这总让我觉得很难为情。
B: Well maybe we can do your hair in a way that hides it a little.
或许我们可以把你的头发做个发型挡住一点。

I have bad acne and it makes me self-conscious.
我的脸上长满了青春痘，这总让我觉得很难为情。
= My face is covered with pimples and I feel very self-conscious about it.
= I have lots of zits on my face and I'm self-conscious about it.

➢ self-conscious
self-conscious的意思是“不自然的，忸怩的，害羞的”，跟其相近的表达还有bashful以及shy。
➢ pimple
pimple的意思是“粉刺，小脓疱，青春痘”。

13 想从上到下都变得精致的你，当然不会忘记修剪指甲以及给指甲染色啦，你可能会用到：

我想染甲。

A: I'd like to color my nails. 我想染指甲。
B: OK, why don't you pick out a color? 好的，你选个颜色吧。

❶ I want to paint my nails. 我想染指甲。
= I want my nails painted.
= I want to polish my nails.
❷ I'd like to get a manicure. 我想修指甲。
= I'd like to have my nails manicured.
= I'd like to manicure my nails.
= I'd like to have my nails manicured.
= I need a manicure.
❸ I think I want to try the yellow polish.

➢ polish
polish的意思是“抛光，擦亮”，在这里引申为“给指甲染色”。
➢ manicure
manicure即可作动词也可作名词，作动词时表示“给（某人）修剪指甲”；作名词时表示“修指甲”。

我想试试那种黄色的指甲油。

= I'm thinking of trying that yellow nail polish.

= I think I want them painted with that yellow polish.

= I think I want them polished with that yellow color.

④ Which is the most popular pattern at present?

现在最流行哪种样子？

= What's the most popular style?

= What kind of polish do most people ask for?

14 眉毛怎么描都描不好，画出来总是不怎么对称，这时你就可以向闺中密友请教。

你能帮我描眉吗？

A: Can you pencil in my eyebrows for me? 你能帮我描一下眉毛吗？

B: Sure, I can do that for you. 当然，我帮你弄。

① Can you draw in my eyebrows for me?

你能帮我描一下眉毛吗？

② My eyes will look bigger with arched eyebrows.

弯弯的眉毛使我的眼睛显得大一点。

= The arched brows will accentuate the size of my eyes.

= Arched eyebrows will bring out my eyes more.

③ How often do I need to pluck my eyebrows?

我的眉毛需要多久修一次？

= How often should I get my eyebrows plucked?

➢ pencil

我们常用pencil来表示“铅笔”，但是在这里，它的意思是“用眉笔画”，如：pencil the eyebrows的意思就是“画眉毛”。

➢ arch

arched意思是“弧形的，拱形的”，它来源于名词arch。

➢ pluck

pluck在这里作动词，表示“拔”，它还能用作名词，表示“勇气，精神，胆量”。

15 家附近开了个美容店，以后再也不用跑很远去做面部按摩了。这时，你可能会用到：

我想做个面部按摩。

A: What would you like to have done? 你想做什么？
B: I'd like a facial. 我想做个面部按摩。

I'd like a facial massage.
我想做个面部按摩。
= Can you massage my face?

➢ massage
massage的意思是“按摩，推拿”。

16 在美容馆作美容时，当然少不了要从美容专家那里获得一些美容知识啦，这时你就可以问道：

美容方面的建议。

A: Can you give me some beauty tips? 能提点美容方面的建议吗？
B: Sure. Wash your face every night before bed. Use lip balm under your lipstick to avoid cracked or dry lips. 当然。每晚睡前洗脸。用口红之前涂上润唇膏，以免嘴唇裂开或干燥。

Can you give me some suggestions on beauty?
能提点美容方面的建议吗？
= Can you give me some beauty pointers?
= Do you have any beauty advice?

➢ tips
tips在这里表示“小窍门，建议”；它在口语中还能用来表示“小费”。

衣饰



秒杀！经典必备句

谈论衣物搭配时，You May Say

❶ 我看中了一些礼服。 I have an eye on some evening wear.

❷ 你穿毛衣会很好看。 A sweater would look good on you.

❸ 这衣服不适合你。 These clothes don't fit you!

❹ 你不适合穿黄色。 Yellow is not a good color for you.

谈论配饰时，You May Say

❶ 盖茨先生对领带很讲究。 Mr. Gates is very particular about ties.

❷ 你可以打一个领带。 You could wear a tie.

谈论场合穿着时，You May Say

❶ 除了一些特殊场合以外，我喜欢穿休闲服。

I prefer sportswear except for some special occasions.

❷ 正适合上班穿。 It is suitable for work.

❸ 它能让你在派对上吸引所有人的目光。

It will make you catch everyone's eyes at the party.



这个场景，那个状况



前几天逛街时看中了一些晚礼服，可是应该选择哪件自己也不能定夺，于是你就可以跟好朋友说：

我看中了一些晚礼服。

A: I'll take part in my friend's wedding and I have an eye on some evening wear.
我要去参加一个朋友的婚礼，看中了一些晚礼服。
B: What kind of evening wear? 什么样的晚礼服？

I take a fancy to some evening wear.
我看中了一些晚礼服。
= I have a crush on some evening wear.

➢ have a crush on
have a crush on为美国俚语，表示“迷恋上，喜欢上……”。



早就过了约定出门的时间，可是室友还是不知道该穿哪件衣服，而你觉得她适合穿毛衣，这时你就可以说：

你穿毛衣会很好看。

A: What should I wear? 我应该穿什么？
B: A sweater would look good on you. 你穿毛衣会很好看。

❶ You would look good in a sweater.
你穿毛衣会很好看。

❷ Sweaters make my neck look too thick.
毛衣让我的脖子看起来很粗。
= I don't look good in sweaters. They make me look thick-necked.



和朋友在逛商场，发现朋友中意的衣服并不适合她，这时你就可以说：

这件衣服不适合你。

A: These clothes don't fit you! 这件衣服不适合你。
B: Why? Is it the style? 为什么？是款式吗？

❶ These clothes don't suit you.
这件衣服不适合你。
= These clothes aren't right for you.
= These clothes aren't you.
= These clothes are not for you.

❷ The pants are a bit snug now.
这条裤子有点瘦了。

❸ This jacket looks horrible on me.
我穿这件上衣太难看了。
= I look awful in this jacket.
= I hate this jacket on me.
= This jacket was not made for me.

➢ fit
fit作动词时可以表示衣服鞋袜等是否合身，还可以表示“配合，安装，安置”，如：The key doesn't fit the lock. 这个钥匙跟锁不配。
fit还能用作形容词，表示与职务、身份、场合是否相称，常以词组be fit for的形式出现。



好友赴约时穿了一件黄色的衬衫，很不适合他，这时，你就可以说：

你不适合穿黄色。

A: Why are you wearing that shirt? 你怎么穿了这么一件衬衫啊？
B: What's wrong with it? 怎么了？
A: Frankly speaking, yellow is not a good color for you.
说真的，你不适合穿黄色。

❶ I think the color is too loud.
我觉得它的颜色太花哨了。

❷ The color looks becoming on me.

这个颜色适合我。

= The color suits me.

= This color looks good on me.

= I look good in this color.

= I like this color on me.

= The color becomes me.

➢ loud

我们常用loud来表示“喧闹的，大声的，吵闹的”，但是在这里它表示“俗艳的，花哨的”，与此相同的表达还有flaring。

5 老板盖茨先生对领带很讲究，几乎每天都会换既好看又别致的领带，这时，你就可以说：

你对领带很讲究。

A: Mr. Gates is very particular about ties. 盖茨先生对领带很讲究。

B: I can't agree with you more. All of his ties are nice and distinctive.
你说得太对了。他的所有领带都很好看而且又特别。

Mr. Gates is very dainty about ties. 盖茨先生对领带很讲究。

= Mr. Gates stresses a lot on ties.

6 好友最近买了一套价值不菲的西装，可是穿上总觉得少了点什么。精于搭配的你当然知道是哪里出问题了，这时，你就可以说：

打个领带。

A: How would this outfit look better? 这套衣服怎么才能看上去更好?

B: You could wear a tie. 你可以打一个领带。

❶ You could put a tie on.
你可以打一个领带。

❷ The trousers with that white belt will look nice on you.
你穿那条裤子配那个白色的皮带看起来会很不错。

❸ Handbags are necessary for ladies.
手包可是女士必不可少的啊。

➢ outfit

outfit在这里表示“全套服装”，尤指在特殊场合穿的全套服装，例如：That skirt and sweater makes a nice outfit. 那件毛衣和裙子配成一套漂亮的服装。

7 平时比较随性的你，当然不喜欢被正装束缚着，只要不是正式场合你就会穿休闲服。

我喜欢穿休闲服。

A: What kind of clothes do you like? 你喜欢什么类型的衣服？

B: I prefer sportswear except for some special occasions.
除了一些特殊场合以外，我喜欢穿休闲服。

❶ I like sportswear much more than business suit.
比起正装来，我更喜欢休闲服。

❷ What shall I wear to attend a business meeting?
我要参加一个商务会议，应该穿什么呢？

➢ attend
attend在这里的意思是“出席”，它还能表示“照顾，照料”，如：The nurse attended the patient daily. 护士每天照看这个病人。

8 好友最近买了一套价值不菲的西装，可是穿上总觉得少了点什么。精于搭配的你当然知道是哪里出问题了，这时，你就可以说：

适合上班穿。

A: How do you like this shirt? 你觉得这件衬衫怎么样？

B: Perfect! It is suitable for work. 太好了！正适合上班穿。

❶ It is appropriate for work.
适合上班穿。

❷ Shirts can go well with formal occasions.
正式场合穿衬衫合适。

❸ This coat is pretty but it makes you like a child on that occasion.
这件外套不错，不过你在那种场合穿就像个孩子了。

➢ formal
穿衣分两个大场合：正式（formal situations），非正式（informal situations）。在美国的正式场合，每位女士几乎都有一套正式礼服（即dress），特别是那种低胸（low cut）连身裙（evening gown）。

9 好友还在商场里边犹豫该不该买这条昂贵的裙子，可是你觉得这条裙子很适合她，这时你就可以说：

它能让你很有魅力。

A: Oh, this skirt is so expensive. 喔，这条裙子可真贵啊。

B: Believe me, it will make you catch everyone's eyes at the party.
但是它能让你在派对上吸引所有人的目光，相信我。

You're looking sharp!
你看上去真漂亮。
= You look nice in that color.
你穿那种颜色很好看。
= You have a good taste.
你很有品位。
=You look like a movie star.
你看上去帅呆了。

> taste

taste在这里作名词，表示“品位，鉴赏力”；它还能做动词，表示“品尝，尝起来”，如：Can I taste your drink? 我可以尝一尝你的饮料吗?

时尚潮人



秒杀！经典必备句

谈论得体妆容时，You May Say

❶ 她上了淡妆，看起来很自然。 She puts on light make-up and looks natural.

❷ 阿曼达化妆品涂得太浓了。 Amanda put on heavy make-up.

❸ 她穿上那套衣服看上去很优雅。 She looks very graceful in the suit.

量体裁衣时，You May Say

❶ 需要改衣服吗? Do you need some alterations?

❷ 修改这件衣服要多少钱? How much will it cost to get this altered?

❸ 你们的做工怎么样? How is the quality of your work?

❹ 请把它做得宽松一些。 Make it baggy, please.

❺ 我有裤子要改。 I need to get these pants altered.

❻ 我可以量一下你的尺寸吗? May I check your size?

❼ 我希望你们能马上动手缝制。 I hope you can do them right away.

❽ 天哪！这个我没法穿。 Oh my god, this is un-wearable!



这个场景，那个状况



有一个好友变得越来越漂亮了，越来越有精神了，仔细观察之下，原来是化淡妆了，这是你就可以说：

淡妆很自然。

A: Demi is becoming more and more beautiful. 黛米变得越来越漂亮了啊。

B: You bet. She puts on light make-up and looks natural.
没错。她上了淡妆，看起来很自然。

❶ If you wear make-up, it should be light and appropriate to your dress. 如果要化妆，应以淡妆为宜，且妆容应该与衣服相协调。

❷ She carried a mirror in her purse so she could check her makeup. 她在手包里放了面镜子，以便随时检查妆容。

> light
light在这里的意思是“淡的”，“淡妆”就是light make-up；与之相对应，“浓妆”就为heavy make-up。



阿曼达今天顶着一个大浓妆就来上课了，整个人看起来特别老气，这时你就可以说：

阿曼达的妆太浓了。

A: Amanda put on heavy make-up. 阿曼达的妆涂得太浓了。

B: She will give a performance this evening and won't have enough time to make up.
她今天下午有一个演出，但是没那么多时间化妆了。

❶ Amanda's face is heavily powdered.
阿曼达化妆品涂得太浓了。
= Amanda is wearing too much make-up.

❷ Her heavy make-up will crack when she smiles.
她笑的时候浓妆都会裂开。

> powder
powder在这里作动词，意思是“在……搽粉”，be heavily powdered字面意思为“粉搽得太厚”，我们可以引申为“妆画得太浓”。

③ Emma shouldn't wear no make-up at the party.
爱玛在舞会上可不该素面朝天。

➢ wear
"化妆"应该用wear make-up，注意表示某人化妆了的状态应该用动词wear。

3

合适的衣服能瞬间提升个人的气质，使人看起来很优雅，改变自己在别人心中的印象。看到别人因穿的衣服而显得特别优雅时，你可以说：

她穿那套衣服很优雅。

A: How do you like Angela? 你觉得安吉拉怎么样？
B: I don't like her but I have to say that she looks very graceful in the suit.
我不喜欢她，但我不得不承认她穿那套衣服看上去很优雅。

① She looks very elegant in the suit.
她穿那套衣服看上去很优雅。

② Her manner was perfectly in accord with her style of beauty and dress. 她的举止和她的美貌及衣着极为相配。

➢ graceful
graceful来源于名词grace，意思是"优雅的"，跟elegant意思一样；其反义词为ungraceful。

4

衣服袖子太长了，想去裁缝店改改，这时你可能听到：

需要改衣服吗？

A: Do you need some alterations? 需要改衣服吗？
B: Yes. The cuffs of this coat are too long. 是的。这件外套的袖子太长了。

Need some clothes altered? 需要改衣服吗？
= Do you need alterations done?

➢ cuff
cuff的意思是"袖子"，跟trousers（裤子）一样，总是以复数形式出现。

5 有件衣服需要修改，可是你不知道多少钱，这时你就可以说：

修改这件衣服多少钱？

A: How much will it cost to get this altered? 修改这件衣服多少钱？

B: $10. 10美元。

How much will it cost to have this altered?

做这件衣服多少钱？

= How much do I need to pay for the alteration?

> alter

alter的意思是“改动，修改”，如：If your new coat is too large, a tailor can alter it to fit you. 你的大衣要是太大，裁缝能把它改得合身。

6 去改衣服当然要特别注意裁缝师傅的手工，以免他改得衣服看起来很奇怪，这时，你就可以说：

做工怎么样？

A: How is the quality of your work? 你们的做工怎么样？

B: See for yourself. This is a suit I made. 你自己看看。这是我做的一个套装。

What about your workmanship?

你们的做工怎么样？

= How about the quality of your work?

7 买的衬衫太紧了，你希望能将它改宽松点，这时你就可以跟裁缝师傅说：

请做得宽松点。

A: How do you want the shirt to fit? 衬衣怎么做你觉得合身？

B: Make it baggy, please. 请把它做得宽松一些。

I'd like it loose. 请把它做得宽松一些。

= I don't want it tight.

8 裤子太长了，想改短一点，该怎么跟裁缝师傅说？你可以这样说：

我有裤子要改。

A: May I help you? 有什么我能效劳的吗？

B: Yes. These pants are too long. I need to get these pants altered.
是的。这条裤子太长了，我想改一下。

❶ Is there anything I can do for you? 有什么我能效劳的吗？

❷ I've got pants that need to be altered. 我有裤子要改。
= These pants need to be altered.
= I need to take these pants to alterations.

❸ How long do you want the legs? 裤腿你想要留多长？
= What length do you like the legs?

9 裤子太长了需要改短，而裁缝师傅不会随便给你改，而是需要先给你量一下尺寸。这是你可能会听到他说：

量一下尺寸吧！

A: I want to get some pants made. 我想做裤子。

B: Ok. May I check your size? 好的。我可以量一下你的尺寸吗？

Can I take your measurements? 我可以量一下你的尺寸吗？
= Can I measure you?
= Can I get your measurements?

10 一切准备工作都已经OK了，这时你想要的就是赶紧让裁缝动手修改你的新衣服，这时你可以说：

我希望你能开始缝制。

A: I hope you can do them right away. 我希望你能马上动手缝制。

B: Sure. I'll start on them now. 当然。我现在就开始做。

I hope these can be done quickly.
我希望你们能马上动手缝制。
= I hope you can do them soon.
= I hope you can get to them right away.

➢ right away
right away的意思就是“立刻，马上”，与此相同的表达还有at once，immediately等。

11 经历了漫长的等待，终于可以拿到自己修改完后的衣服了。可是试穿衣服时才发现，根本就没法穿，这时你可以说：

这件衣服没法穿。

A: Oh my god, this is un-wearable! 天哪！这个我没法穿。
B: Why not? Is it too tight? 为什么？太紧了吗？

❶ For Heaven's sake, I can't wear this.
天哪！这个我没法穿。
= I can't accept it.
（我接受不了这个。）

❷ It's not what I ask for.
这不是我要的。

❸ The quality is inferior.
质量太次了。

❹ I was rather disappointed about your service.
对你们的服务我很失望。

➢ for one's sake
for one's sake的意思就是“为……起见，为了”；for Heaven's sake表示“看在上帝的份上，上帝保佑”，在口语中常用来表示惊奇或愤怒。

➢ inferior
inferior在这里作形容词，表示“劣质的，差的，下等的”；它还能做名词，表示“下级，次品”。

ÓÉ Foxit PDF Editor ±à¼-
°æÈ¨ËùÓÐ (c) by Foxit Software Company, 2004
½öÓÃÓÚÆÀ¹À¡£

- android与iphone及ipad开发书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- c、c++、c#语言pdf书籍及vip视频教程 c、c++、c#、vc等-------持续不断更新中.....
- delphi《书籍》及《视频》教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- E网情深VIP系列视频教程 黑客破解菜鸟修练班，VB编程学习班，仿站学习培训，免杀培训，个人系统攻防系列教程，服务器搭建学习班，PHOTOSHOP平面设计班，基础制作论坛（论坛网站搭建），网赚系列教程，网站建设教程，网站漏洞基础，远程控制教程，软件破解班，脚本漏洞提权班
- IT9网络学院VIP系列视频教程 免杀培训班，VMware虚拟机，零基础学习C语言，网游外挂开发精品系列语音教程（外挂教程学习必备研修31课全），VB语言教程30课全，Delphi编程到精通，远程控制软件，加密解密班，网络安全与黑客攻防培训，从入门到精通完整系统化学习C++编程，从入门到精通零基础学习汇编，wordpress教程(个人博客系统49课全)，外行人做易语言盗号和钓鱼程序语音教程 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- Java书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- photoshop、CorelDRAW、AutocAD等图像处理书籍及vip视频教程 -------持续不断更新中.....
- powerbuilder书籍大全
- Visual Basic语言vip视频教程及pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- windows、linux系统开发、系统封装等pdf书籍及VIP视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《3DS Max》pdf书籍
- 《汇编语言》、《反汇编》及《调试》pdf书籍及vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库 编程开发，家居美食，儿童益智，人物传记，增强记忆，快速阅读
- 信息系统项目管理师、网络工程师、系统分析师等软考类书籍
- 华中红客系列vip视频教程 脚本攻防培训班，源码免杀培训班，Css语言培训班，C语言，Dreamweaver网页设计，html网页设计培训班，PC安全班， php脚本语言培训班，VMWare虚拟机专题，webshell提权培训班，防站教程，零基础免杀培训班，刷钻速成班，脱壳破解班，外挂编写班，网络赚钱培训班，网站入侵培训班
- 外挂、驱动、逆向及封包视频教程 郁金香、独立团、夜猫论坛、天都吧、看流星论坛、一切从零开始等等
- 安全中国系列vip视频教程 易语言软件编程培训班，ASP.net网站开发项目实战培训班
- 我的收藏
- 按键精灵及TC脚本开发软件视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....

当前位置：/《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库

文件名 ⇕

PDF电子书专题库，内容详尽，每天不断更新！！

- 办公类软件使用指南
- 医学
- 历史人物传记
- 哲学宗教
- 外语资料（除英语外） （除英语外）
- 官场类小说
- 建筑工程类
- 情感生活类小说
- 政治军事
- 教育学习科普大全
- 文学理论
- 智力开发、增强记忆、快速阅读技巧大全
- 社会生活
- 科学技术
- 程序编程类
- 经济管理
- 网络安全及管理
- 网赚系列
- 美食小吃烹饪煲汤大全
- 课外读物

本网盘内容太多，持续不断更新，发布各类视频教程、pdf书籍，包括破解、加解密、外挂辅助制作，易语言培训教程、编程语言、网页制作等等，教程及书籍仅用于学习,如用于商业或非法用途的后果自负！

网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM

- VIP培训教程，易语言黑月VIP视频教程，天都网易语言系列培训教程(100集全)，集中营易语言学习视频(80集)
- 棉猴系列vip视频教程 gh0st远控控制源码讲解教程，套接字编程，DLL程序编写，键盘监听驱动程序编写，驱动基础教程，AsyncSelect模型QQ程序教程，C++语言入门基础，NB5.5源码分析教程
- 游戏开发pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 炒股投资pdf书籍及视频教程 短线高手系列，短线天王系列，操盘论道系列，翻倍黑马，看盘快速入门，庄家手法大曝光等等。 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- 热门小说集中营 傲世九重天，网游之三国时代，武动乾坤
- 甲壳虫VIP教程全集 asp教程，Delphi培训班，FLASH培训班，Java培训班，linux培训班，PHP培训班，源码免杀班，甲壳虫C++，脚本功防班，免杀班初、中、高级班，破解班，源码免杀班，脱壳班，易语言培训班，无特征码免杀，网站架构培训班，外挂高级班，外挂初级班第1、2部
- 破解、免杀、入侵、脱壳、攻防及漏洞分析系列VIP视频教程（80多部） 天草、黑客动画吧等等--------持续不断更新中....
- 网站建设相关的pdf书籍及各种vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 网赚、淘宝系列vip视频教程 网赚30天新人魔鬼训练，屠龙网赚团队vip课程，站长大学网赚视频（50课全），图腾团队日赚1000元竞价行销教程，屠龙团队淘宝宝贝卖疯系列，站群网赚系列，淘宝开店视频，红星挂机日赚10元，百万流量系列，漂流瓶圣手全自动挂机引，贴吧邮件定向营销疯狂成交量月入万元
- 英语学习资料百科大全 不断更新。。。
- 饭客论坛系列VIP视频教程 脚本入侵班，黑客之免杀教程，易语言教程，无线网络攻防教程，入侵教程，delphi系列教程，黑客基础入门
- 黑客书籍 有关黑客、安全、加解密技术等等----------持续不断更新中.....
- 黑手安全网VIP系列视频教程 DIV+CSS网页布局，Dreamweaver教程，flsah动画教程，photoshop教程，跟我一起学C++课程，抓鸡
- 黑鹰、黑基、黑防、黑盾vip系列视频教程 破解提高班66课全，SQL注入，ASP注入教程，完完全全学会抓肉鸡，脱壳破解教程50课全，提权班，C语言特训班26讲全，黑客脚本特训班，黑客工具特训班，dedecms仿站教程，VC编写远控30课全，网页美工特训班，木马免杀特训班，驱动开发技术VIP培训班，外挂破解等等。

- [电脑世界的通关密语：电脑编程基础].(杉浦贤).滕永红.扫描版.pdf
- [程序语言的奥妙：算法解读（四色全彩）].(杉浦贤).李克秋.扫描版.pdf
- [差错：软件错误的致命影响].(帕伯斯).邝宇恒等.扫描版.pdf
- [算法之道（第2版）].邹恒明.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：深入学习MongoDB].(霍多罗夫).巨成等.扫描版.pdf
- [深入浅出WPF].刘铁猛.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言·云动力（云计算时代的新型编程语言）].樊虹剑.扫描版.pdf
- [精通.NET互操作：P/ Invoke、C++ Interop和COM Interop].黄际洲等.扫描版.pdf
- [编程的奥秘：.NET软件技术学习与实践].金旭亮.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：学习OpenCV（中文版）].(布拉德斯基等).于仕琪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言编程].许式伟等.扫描版.pdf 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- [MySQL技术内幕：SQL编程].姜承尧.扫描版.pdf
- [Tomcat权威指南（第2版）].(布里泰恩等).吴豪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Ext江湖].大漠穷秋.扫描版.pdf
- [IT名人堂·Oracle DBA突击：帮你赢得一份DBA职位].张晓明.扫描版.pdf

Total: 77 1 2 3 4 5 6 ›

HTTP://WLSAM168.400GB.COM

ÓÉ Foxit PDF Editor ±à¼-
°æÈ¨ËùÓÐ (c) by Foxit Software Company, 2004
½öÓÃÓÚÆÀ¹À¡£

- android与iphone及ipad开发书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- c、c++、c#语言pdf书籍及vip视频教程 c、c++、c#、vc等-------持续不断更新中.....
- delphi《书籍》及《视频》教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- E网情深VIP系列视频教程 黑客破解菜鸟修练班，VB编程学习班，仿站学习培训，免杀培训，个人系统攻防系列教程，服务器搭建学习班，PHOTOSHOP平面设计班，基础制作论坛（论坛网站搭建），网赚系列教程，网站建设教程，网站漏洞基础，远程控制教程，软件破解班，脚本漏洞提权班
- IT9网络学院VIP系列视频教程 免杀培训班，VMware虚拟机，零基础学习C语言，网游外挂开发精品系列语音教程（外挂教程学习必备研修31课全），VB语言教程30课全，Delphi编程到精通，远程控制软件，加密解密班，网络安全与黑客攻防培训，从入门到精通完整系统化学习C++编程，从入门到精通零基础学习汇编，wordpress教程(个人博客系统49课全)，外行人做易语言盗号和钓鱼程序语音教程 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- Java书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- photoshop、CorelDRAW、AutocAD等图像处理书籍及vip视频教程 -------持续不断更新中.....
- powerbuilder书籍大全
- Visual Basic语言vip视频教程及pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- windows、linux系统开发、系统封装等pdf书籍及VIP视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《3DS Max》pdf书籍
- 《汇编语言》、《反汇编》及《调试》pdf书籍及vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库 编程开发，家居美食，儿童益智，人物传记，增强记忆，快速阅读
- 信息系统项目管理师、网络工程师、系统分析师等软考类书籍
- 华中红客系列vip视频教程 脚本攻防培训班，源码免杀培训班，Css语言培训班，C语言，Dreamweaver网页设计，html网页设计培训班，PC安全班， php脚本语言培训班，VMWare虚拟机专题，webshell提权培训班，防站教程，零基础免杀培训班，刷钻速成班，脱壳破解班，外挂编写班，网络赚钱培训班，网站入侵培训班
- 外挂、驱动、逆向及封包视频教程 郁金香、独立团、夜猫论坛、天都吧、看流星论坛、一切从零开始等等
- 安全中国系列vip视频教程 易语言软件编程培训班，ASP.net网站开发项目实战培训班
- 我的收藏
- 按键精灵及TC脚本开发软件视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....

当前位置：/《电子书、电子书、还是电子书》pdf专题库

文件名 ⇕

PDF电子书专题库，内容详尽，每天不断更新！！

- 办公类软件使用指南
- 医学
- 历史人物传记
- 哲学宗教
- 外语资料（除英语外） （除英语外）
- 官场类小说
- 建筑工程类
- 情感生活类小说
- 政治军事
- 教育学习科普大全
- 文学理论
- 智力开发、增强记忆、快速阅读技巧大全
- 社会生活
- 科学技术
- 程序编程类
- 经济管理
- 网络安全及管理
- 网赚系列
- 美食小吃烹饪煲汤大全
- 课外读物

本网盘内容太多，持续不断更新，发布各类视频教程、pdf书籍，包括破解、加解密、外挂辅助制作，易语言培训教程、编程语言、网页制作等等，教程及书籍仅用于学习,如用于商业或非法用途的后果自负！

网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM

- VIP培训教程，易语言黑月VIP视频教程，天都网易语言系列培训教程(100集全)，集中营易语言学习视频(80集)
- 棉猴系列vip视频教程 gh0st远控控制源码讲解教程，套接字编程，DLL程序编写，键盘监听驱动程序编写，驱动基础教程，AsyncSelect模型QQ程序教程，C++语言入门基础，NB5.5源码分析教程
- 游戏开发pdf书籍 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 炒股投资pdf书籍及视频教程 短线高手系列，短线天王系列，操盘论道系列，翻倍黑马，看盘快速入门，庄家手法大曝光等等。 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- 热门小说集中营 傲世九重天，网游之三国时代，武动乾坤
- 甲壳虫VIP教程全集 asp教程，Delphi培训班，FLASH培训班，Java培训班，linux培训班，PHP培训班，源码免杀班，甲壳虫C++，脚本功防班，免杀班初、中、高级班，破解班，源码免杀班，脱壳班，易语言培训班，无特征码免杀，网站架构培训班，外挂高级班，外挂初级班第1、2部
- 破解、免杀、入侵、脱壳、攻防及漏洞分析系列VIP视频教程（80多部） 天草、黑客动画吧等等--------持续不断更新中....
- 网站建设相关的pdf书籍及各种vip视频教程 ----------持续不断更新中.....
- 网赚、淘宝系列vip视频教程 网赚30天新人魔鬼训练，屠龙网赚团队vip课程，站长大学网赚视频（50课全），图腾团队日赚1000元竞价行销教程，屠龙团队淘宝宝贝卖疯系列，站群网赚系列，淘宝开店视频，红星挂机日赚10元，百万流量系列，漂流瓶圣手全自动挂机引，贴吧邮件定向营销疯狂成交量月入万元
- 英语学习资料百科大全 不断更新。。。
- 饭客论坛系列VIP视频教程 脚本入侵班，黑客之免杀教程，易语言教程，无线网络攻防教程，入侵教程，delphi系列教程，黑客基础入门
- 黑客书籍 有关黑客、安全、加解密技术等等----------持续不断更新中.....
- 黑手安全网VIP系列视频教程 DIV+CSS网页布局，Dreamweaver教程，flsah动画教程，photoshop教程，跟我一起学C++课程，抓鸡
- 黑鹰、黑基、黑防、黑盾vip系列视频教程 破解提高班66课全，SQL注入，ASP注入教程，完完全全学会抓肉鸡，脱壳破解教程50课全，提权班，C语言特训班26讲全，黑客脚本特训班，黑客工具特训班，dedecms仿站教程，VC编写远控30课全，网页美工特训班，木马免杀特训班，驱动开发技术VIP培训班，外挂破解等等。

- [电脑世界的通关密语：电脑编程基础].(杉浦贤).滕永红.扫描版.pdf
- [程序语言的奥妙：算法解读（四色全彩）].(杉浦贤).李克秋.扫描版.pdf
- [差错：软件错误的致命影响].(帕伯斯).邝宇恒等.扫描版.pdf
- [算法之道（第2版）].邹恒明.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：深入学习MongoDB].(霍多罗夫).巨成等.扫描版.pdf
- [深入浅出WPF].刘铁猛.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言·云动力（云计算时代的新型编程语言）].樊虹剑.扫描版.pdf
- [精通.NET互操作：P/ Invoke、C++ Interop和COM Interop].黄际洲等.扫描版.pdf
- [编程的奥秘：.NET软件技术学习与实践].金旭亮.扫描版.pdf
- [O'Reilly：学习OpenCV（中文版）].(布拉德斯基等).于仕琪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Go语言编程].许式伟等.扫描版.pdf 网址：WLSAM168.400GB.COM
- [MySQL技术内幕：SQL编程].姜承尧.扫描版.pdf
- [Tomcat权威指南（第2版）].(布里泰恩等).吴豪等.扫描版.pdf
- [Ext江湖].大漠穷秋.扫描版.pdf
- [IT名人堂·Oracle DBA突击：帮你赢得一份DBA职位].张晓明.扫描版.pdf

Total: 77 1 2 3 4 5 6 ›

HTTP://WLSAM168.400GB.COM

2011年度最畅销VOA达人读本！

